



US010112950B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Wu et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 10,112,950 B2**

(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Oct. 30, 2018**

(54) **SUBSTITUTED IMIDAZO[1,2-A]PYRAZINES AS LSD1 INHIBITORS**

(71) Applicant: **Incyte Corporation**, Wilmington, DE (US)

(72) Inventors: **Liangxing Wu**, Wilmington, DE (US);
Joel R. Courter, Wilmington, DE (US);
Chunhong He, Chadds Ford, PA (US);
Jingwei Li, Wilmington, DE (US);
Liang Lu, Wilmington, DE (US);
Yaping Sun, Lansdale, PA (US);
Xiaozhao Wang, Mt. Laurel, NJ (US);
Wenqing Yao, Chadds Ford, PA (US);
Colin Zhang, Ambler, PA (US);
Jincong Zhuo, Garnet Valley, PA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Incyte Corporation**, Wilmington, DE (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **15/613,361**

(22) Filed: **Jun. 5, 2017**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2017/0369497 A1 Dec. 28, 2017

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 14/795,466, filed on Jul. 9, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,695,180.

(60) Provisional application No. 62/022,913, filed on Jul. 10, 2014.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
C07D 487/04 (2006.01)
C07D 519/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC **C07D 487/04** (2013.01); **C07D 519/00** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
CPC C07D 487/054
USPC 544/350
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,658,857 A 8/1997 Andree et al.
8,115,000 B2 2/2012 Rajagopalan et al.
8,349,210 B2 1/2013 Xu et al.
8,546,394 B2 10/2013 Li
8,853,408 B2 10/2014 Johnson
9,493,442 B2 11/2016 Wu et al.
9,493,450 B2 11/2016 Wu et al.
9,527,835 B2 12/2016 Wu et al.
9,670,210 B2 6/2017 Wu et al.
9,695,167 B2 7/2017 Wu et al.

9,695,168 B2 7/2017 Wu et al.
9,695,180 B2 7/2017 Wu et al.
9,758,523 B2 9/2017 Wu et al.
9,944,647 B2 4/2018 He et al.
2002/0151549 A1 10/2002 Hayakawa et al.
2004/0023972 A1 2/2004 Sundermann et al.
2004/0058938 A1 3/2004 Cullmann et al.
2004/0082635 A1 4/2004 Hashimoto et al.
2004/0082781 A1 4/2004 Hibi et al.
2004/0220189 A1 11/2004 Sun et al.
2005/0009832 A1 1/2005 Sun et al.
2005/0113283 A1 5/2005 Solow-Cordero et al.
2006/0178399 A1 8/2006 Nishizawa et al.
2006/0194842 A1 8/2006 Uchida et al.
2007/0004772 A1 1/2007 Sun et al.
2007/0191395 A1 8/2007 Kawakami
2008/0249154 A1 10/2008 Ohmoto et al.
2009/0203690 A1 8/2009 Akritopoulou-Zanze et al.
2009/0318436 A1 12/2009 Albrecht et al.
2010/0113441 A1 5/2010 Siegel et al.
2011/0105457 A1 5/2011 Taniyama et al.
2011/0112067 A1 5/2011 Hartmann et al.
2012/0004262 A1 1/2012 Guibourt et al.
2012/0108500 A1 5/2012 Sakane et al.
2012/0220582 A1 8/2012 Mitchell et al.
2012/0283266 A1 11/2012 Ortega Munoz et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA 2831143 10/2012
CA 2844525 2/2013

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"LSD1 inhibitors of Lysine specific demethylase 1, a novel target in neurodegenerative disease," Powerpoint presentation, Oryzon, Feb. 2011, 42 pages.

Abdulla et al., "Natural Polyphenols Inhibit Lysine-Specific Demethylase-1 in vitro," Journal of Biochemical and Pharmacological Research, Mar. 2013, 1: 56-63.

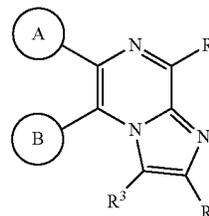
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Douglas M Willis

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Fish & Richardson P.C.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present invention is directed to imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine derivatives of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which are LSD1 inhibitors useful in the treatment of diseases such as cancer.



58 Claims, No Drawings
Specification includes a Sequence Listing.

(56)		References Cited	WO	WO 1995/012594	5/1995
			WO	WO 1999/024434	5/1999
		U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS	WO	WO 2001/27119	4/2001
			WO	WO 2001/83481	8/2001
2012/0322877	A1	12/2012 Casero et al.	WO	WO 2002/000196	1/2002
2013/0035377	A1	2/2013 Minucci et al.	WO	WO 2002/06286	1/2002
2013/0040946	A1	2/2013 Siegel et al.	WO	WO 2002/034748	5/2002
2013/0090386	A1	4/2013 Ortega Munoz et al.	WO	WO 2002/38562	5/2002
2013/0095067	A1	4/2013 Baker et al.	WO	WO 2002/051831	7/2002
2013/0109751	A1	5/2013 Salvatore	WO	WO 2002/072549	9/2002
2013/0197013	A1	8/2013 Fyfe et al.	WO	WO 2003/006471	1/2003
2013/0203754	A1	8/2013 Yang et al.	WO	WO 2003/044021	5/2003
2013/0217878	A1	8/2013 Lizuka et al.	WO	WO 2003/062392	7/2003
2013/0231342	A1	9/2013 Munoz et al.	WO	WO 2004/017950	3/2004
2013/0303545	A1	11/2013 Maes et al.	WO	WO 2004/021989	3/2004
2014/0011857	A1	1/2014 Casero et al.	WO	WO 2004/058762	7/2004
2014/0018393	A1	1/2014 Johnson et al.	WO	WO 2004/072081	8/2004
2014/0094445	A1	4/2014 Vakayalapati et al.	WO	WO 2004/074290	9/2004
2014/0206757	A1	7/2014 Shi et al.	WO	WO 2004/089380	10/2004
2014/0213657	A1	7/2014 Munoz et al.	WO	WO 2004/089416	10/2004
2014/0228405	A1	8/2014 Tomita et al.	WO	WO 2004/096131	11/2004
2014/0256742	A1	9/2014 Baker et al.	WO	WO 2004/108692	12/2004
2014/0296255	A1	10/2014 Maes et al.	WO	WO 2005/007658	1/2005
2014/0329833	A1	11/2014 Maes et al.	WO	WO 2005/025558	3/2005
2014/0343118	A1	11/2014 McCafferty et al.	WO	WO 2005/035532	4/2005
2015/0065434	A1	3/2015 Woster et al.	WO	WO 2005/042537	5/2005
2015/0065495	A1	3/2015 Vankayalapati et al.	WO	WO 2005/044793	5/2005
2015/0133564	A1	5/2015 Oh et al.	WO	WO 2005/097052	10/2005
2015/0225375	A1	8/2015 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/015263	2/2006
2015/0225379	A1	8/2015 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/018727	2/2006
2015/0225394	A1	8/2015 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/038116	4/2006
2015/0225401	A1	8/2015 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/057946	6/2006
2015/0232436	A1	8/2015 Baker et al.	WO	WO 2006/058752	6/2006
2016/0009711	A1	1/2016 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/073938	7/2006
2016/0009712	A1	1/2016 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/074041	7/2006
2016/0009720	A1	1/2016 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/113704	10/2006
2016/0009721	A1	1/2016 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/131003	12/2006
2016/0289238	A1	4/2016 He et al.	WO	WO 2006/135667	12/2006
2017/0044101	A1	2/2017 Pan et al.	WO	WO 2006/135795	12/2006
2017/0112816	A1	4/2017 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/138695	12/2006
2017/0121302	A1	5/2017 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2006/138734	12/2006
2017/0158633	A1	6/2017 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2007/022529	2/2007
2017/0304282	A1	10/2017 Rocco et al.	WO	WO 2007/028051	3/2007
2017/0342070	A1	11/2017 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2007/058942	5/2007
2017/0362245	A1	12/2017 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2007/074491	7/2007
2017/0369487	A1	12/2017 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2007/095588	8/2007
2017/0369488	A1	12/2017 Wu et al.	WO	WO 2007/113226	10/2007
		FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS	WO	WO 2007/145921	12/2007
			WO	WO 2007/149478	12/2007
			WO	WO 2008/005262	1/2008
CA	2887598	4/2014	WO	WO 2008/005423	1/2008
CN	103054869	4/2013	WO	WO 2008/005908	1/2008
CN	103124724	5/2013	WO	WO 2008/008539	1/2008
CN	103373996	10/2013	WO	WO 2008/011560	1/2008
CN	103893163	7/2014	WO	WO 2008/027812	3/2008
CN	103933036	7/2014	WO	WO 2008/037607	4/2008
CN	103961340	8/2014	WO	WO 2008/045393	4/2008
CN	104119280	10/2014	WO	WO 2008/056176	5/2008
DE	102006041292	3/2008	WO	WO 2008/064157	5/2008
EP	0404190	12/1990	WO	WO 2008/065198	6/2008
EP	0430385	6/1991	WO	WO 2008/113559	9/2008
EP	2168579	3/2010	WO	WO 2008/125111	10/2008
EP	2524918	11/2012	WO	WO 2008/130951	10/2008
EP	2740474	6/2014	WO	WO 2008/141239	11/2008
EP	2743256	6/2014	WO	WO 2008/154241	12/2008
FR	2662163	11/1991	WO	WO 2008/156614	12/2008
FR	2920090	2/2009	WO	WO 2008/157752	12/2008
FR	2920091	2/2009	WO	WO 2009/010530	1/2009
JP	2000319277	11/2000	WO	WO 2009/017701	2/2009
JP	2000319278	11/2000	WO	WO 2009/017954	2/2009
JP	2001006877	1/2001	WO	WO 2009/023179	2/2009
JP	2001035664	2/2001	WO	WO 2009/045753	4/2009
JP	2001057292	2/2001	WO	WO 2009/047514	4/2009
JP	2001114780	4/2001	WO	WO 2009/047563	4/2009
JP	2005089352	4/2005	WO	WO 2009/048993	4/2009
JP	2010070503	4/2010	WO	WO 2009/085230	7/2009
WO	WO 1988/004298	6/1988	WO	WO 2009/085980	7/2009
WO	WO 1993/025553	12/1993	WO	WO 2009/091374	7/2009
WO	WO 1994/018198	8/1994	WO	WO 2009/114180	9/2009

(56)

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2009/114512	9/2009	WO	WO 2013/033688	3/2013
WO	WO 2009/128520	10/2009	WO	WO 2013/053690	4/2013
WO	WO 2010/010184	1/2010	WO	WO 2013/057320	4/2013
WO	WO 2010/010187	1/2010	WO	WO 2013/057322	4/2013
WO	WO 2010/010188	1/2010	WO	WO 2013/074390	5/2013
WO	WO 2010/010189	1/2010	WO	WO 2013/085877	6/2013
WO	WO 2010/019899	2/2010	WO	WO 2013/131609	9/2013
WO	WO 2010/033906	3/2010	WO	WO 2013/147711	10/2013
WO	WO 2010/036380	4/2010	WO	WO 2014/002051	1/2014
WO	WO 2010/043721	4/2010	WO	WO 2014/009296	1/2014
WO	WO 2010/048149	4/2010	WO	WO 2014/058071	4/2014
WO	WO 2010/064020	6/2010	WO	WO 2014/078479	5/2014
WO	WO 2010/084160	7/2010	WO	WO 2014/084298	6/2014
WO	WO 2010/088368	8/2010	WO	WO 2014/085613	6/2014
WO	WO 2010/091067	8/2010	WO	WO 2014/086790	6/2014
WO	WO 2010/104306	9/2010	WO	WO 2014/127350	8/2014
WO	WO 2010/108059	9/2010	WO	WO 2014/138791	9/2014
WO	WO 2010/113942	10/2010	WO	WO 2014/164867	10/2014
WO	WO 2010/119264	10/2010	WO	WO 2014/194280	12/2014
WO	WO 2010/136438	12/2010	WO	WO 2014/205213	12/2014
WO	WO 2010/144571	12/2010	WO	WO 2013/022047	3/2015
WO	WO 2010/151711	12/2010	WO	WO 2015/031564	3/2015
WO	WO 2011/022439	2/2011	WO	WO 2015/089192	6/2015
WO	WO 2011/033265	3/2011	WO	WO 2015/123465	8/2015
WO	WO 2011/035941	3/2011	WO	WO 2015/156417	10/2015
WO	WO 2011/042217	4/2011	WO	WO 2015/181380	12/2015
WO	WO 2011/050245	4/2011	WO	WO 2016/007722	1/2016
WO	WO 2011/089400	7/2011	WO	WO 2016/007727	1/2016
WO	WO 2011/097607	8/2011	WO	WO 2016/007731	1/2016
WO	WO 2011/106105	9/2011	WO	WO 2016/007736	1/2016
WO	WO 2011/106106	9/2011	WO	WO 2017/027678	2/2017
WO	WO 2011/112766	9/2011	WO	WO 2017/130933	8/2017
WO	WO 2011/113606	9/2011			
WO	WO 2011/113862	9/2011			
WO	WO 2011/121137	10/2011			
WO	WO 2011/131576	10/2011			
WO	WO 2011/131697	10/2011			
WO	WO 2011/141713	11/2011			
WO	WO 2011/143365	11/2011			
WO	WO 2011/160548	12/2011			
WO	WO 2012/003392	1/2012			
WO	WO 2012/007345	1/2012			
WO	WO 2012/013727	2/2012			
WO	WO 2012/013728	2/2012			
WO	WO 2012/016133	2/2012			
WO	WO 2012/034116	3/2012			
WO	WO 2012/042042	4/2012			
WO	WO 2012/047852	4/2012			
WO	WO 2012/052730	4/2012			
WO	WO 2012/052745	4/2012			
WO	WO 2012/054233	4/2012			
WO	WO 2012/071469	5/2012			
WO	WO 2012/072713	6/2012			
WO	WO 2012/080230	6/2012			
WO	WO 2012/080232	6/2012			
WO	WO 2012/080234	6/2012			
WO	WO 2012/080236	6/2012			
WO	WO 2012/080476	6/2012			
WO	WO 2012/080729	6/2012			
WO	WO 2012/088411	6/2012			
WO	WO 2012/088438	6/2012			
WO	WO 2012/100229	7/2012			
WO	WO 2012/107498	8/2012			
WO	WO 2012/107499	8/2012			
WO	WO 2012/116237	8/2012			
WO	WO 2012/129562	9/2012			
WO	WO 2012/135113	10/2012			
WO	WO 2012/147890	11/2012			
WO	WO 2012/156531	11/2012			
WO	WO 2012/156537	11/2012			
WO	WO 2012/176856	12/2012			
WO	WO 2012/177606	12/2012			
WO	WO 2013/010380	1/2013			
WO	WO 2013/025805	2/2013			
WO	WO 2013/033515	3/2013			

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Adamo et al., "LSD1 and pluripotency: a new player in the network," *Cell Cycle*, Oct. 2011, 10(19): 3215-6.

Adamo et al., "LSD1 regulates the balance between self-renewal and differentiation in human embryonic stem cells," *Nat. Cell Biol.*, Jun. 2011, 13(6): 652-9.

Anand and Marmorstein, "Structure and mechanism of lysine-specific demethylase enzymes," *J Biol Chem*, Dec. 2007, 282(49): 35425-9.

Baron et al., "Molecular Mimicry and Ligand Recognition in Binding and Catalysis by the Histone Demethylase LSD1-CoREST Complex," *Structure*, Feb. 2011, 19: 212-220.

Bauer et al., "Reawakening fetal hemoglobin: prospects for new therapies for the β -globin disorders," *Blood*, Oct. 2012, 120(15): 3945-53.

Beck and Blanpain, "Unravelling cancer stem cell potential," *Nat Rev Cancer*, Oct. 2013, 13(10): 727-38.

Benelkebir et al., "Enantioselective synthesis of tranlycypromine analogues as lysine demethylase (LSD1) inhibitors," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 2011, 19: 3709-3716.

Bennani-Baiti et al., "Lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1/KDM1A/AOF2/BHC110) is expressed and is an epigenetic drug target in chondrosarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma, osteosarcoma, and rhabdomyosarcoma," *Hum Pathol*, Aug. 2012, 43(8): 1300-7.

Berge and Robiette, "Development of a Regioselective N-Methylation of (Benz)imidazoles Providing the More Sterically Hindered Isomer," *The Journal of Organic Chemistry*, 2013, A-D.

Berge et al., "Pharmaceutical salts," *J Norm Sci*, 1977, 66(1): 1-19.

Binda et al., "Biochemical, Structural, and Biological Evaluation of Tranlycypromine Derivatives as Inhibitors of Histone Demethylases LSD1 and LSD2," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2010, 132: 6827-6833.

Binda et al., "Molecular Insights into Human Monoamine Oxidase B Inhibition by the Glitazone Antidiabetes Drugs," *ACS Med. Chem. Letter*, 2012, 3: 39-42.

Blom et al., "Optimizing Preparative LC/MS Configurations and Methods for Parallel Synthesis Purification," *J. Comb. Chem.*, 2003, 5(5): 670-683.

Blom et al., "Preparative LC-MS Purification: Improved Compound-Specific Method Optimization," *J. Comb. Chem.*, 2004, 6(6): 874-883.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Blom, "Two-Pump at-Column-Dilution Configuration for Preparative Liquid Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry," *J. Comb. Chem.*, 2002, 4(4): 295-301.
- Cain, "AML takes LSD1," *SciBX*, Apr. 2012, 1-3.
- Carey, FA. *Organic Chemistry* 6th Ed. McGraw Hill. 2006, chapter 1, p. 9.
- Cao et al., "One-Pot Regiospecific Synthesis of Imidazo[1,2-a]pyridines: A Novel, Metal-Free, Three-Component Reaction for the Formation of C—N, C—O, and C—S Bonds," *Org. Lett.*, 2013, A-D.
- Chen and Flies, "Molecular mechanisms of T cell co-stimulation and co-inhibition," *Nat Rev Immunol*, Apr. 2013, 13(4): 227-42.
- Chen et al., "Crystal structure of human histone lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1)," *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, Sep. 2006, 103(38): 13956-61.
- Chen et al., "Lysine-specific histone demethylase 1 (LSD1): A potential molecular target for tumor therapy," *Crit Rev Eukaryot Gene Expre*, 2012, 22(1): 53-9.
- Chilean Office Action in Chilean Application No. 2021-2016, dated Jan. 18, 2017, 3 pages (English Translation).
- Cho et al., "Demethylation of RB regulator MYPT1 by histone demethylase LSD1 promotes cell cycle progression in cancer cells," *Cancer Res.*, Feb. 2011, 71(3): 655-60.
- Clevers, "The cancer stem cell: premises, promises and challenges," *Nat Med.*, Mar. 2011, 17(3): 313-9.
- Crea et al., "The emerging role of histone lysine demethylases in prostate cancer," *Mol Cancer*, Aug. 2012, 11:52.
- Cui et al., "The LSD1 inhibitor RN-1 induces fetal hemoglobin synthesis and reduces disease pathology in sickle cell mice," *Blood*, 2015, 1-31.
- Culhane and Cole, "LSD1 and the chemistry of histone demethylation," *Current Opinion in Chemical Biology*, 2007, 11: 561-568.
- Culhane et al., "A Mechanism-Based Inactivator for Histone Demethylase LSD1," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2006, 128: 4536-4537.
- Culhane et al., "Comparative Analysis of Small Molecules and Histone Substrate Analogues as LSD1 Lysine Demethylase Inhibitors," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2010, 132: 3164-3176.
- Dancy et al., "Azalysine Analogues as Probes for Protein Lysine Deacetylase and Demethylation," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2012, 134: 5138-5148.
- Dawson and Kouzarides, "Cancer epigenetics: from mechanism to therapy," *Cell*, Jul. 2012, 150(1): 12-27.
- Dhanak, "Cracking the Code: The Promise of Epigenetics," *ACS Med. Chem. Letter*, 2012, 3: 521-523.
- Dhudshia and Thadani, "Diastereoselective allylation and crotylation of N-unsubstituted imines derived from ketones," *Chem. Commun.*, 2005, 33 pages.
- Dhudshia et al., "Diastereoselective allylation and crotylation of N-unsubstituted imines derived from ketones," *Chem Commun*, 2005, 5551-5553.
- Ding et al., "LSD1-mediated epigenetic modification contributes to proliferation and metastasis of colon cancer," *Br J Cancer*, Aug. 2013, 109(4): 994-1003.
- Dulla et al., "Synthesis and evaluation of 3-amino/guanidine substituted phenyl oxazoles as a novel class of LSD1 inhibitors with anti-proliferative properties," *The Royal Society of Chemistry*, 2013, 1-25.
- Eurasian Office Action in Eurasian Application No. 201691620, dated Mar. 16, 2017, 6 pages (English Translation).
- Ellsworth et al., "Reductions in log P Improved Protein Binding and Clearance Predictions Enabling the Prospective Design of Cannabinoid Receptor (CB1) Antagonists with Desired Pharmacokinetic Properties," *J. Med. Chem.*, 2013, 56: 9586-9600.
- Fiskus et al., "Pre-Clinical Efficacy of Combined Therapy with LSD1 Antagonist SP-2509 and Pan-Histone Deacetylase Inhibitor Against AML Blast Pre-generator Cells," 54th ASH Annual Meeting and Exposition, session 604, poster abstract, Dec. 2012, [retrieved on May 1, 2013]. Retrieved from the Internet at URL: <https://ash.confex.com/ash/2012/webprogram/Paper53429.html>, 2 pages.
- Forneris et al., "LSD1: oxidative chemistry for multifaceted functions in chromatin regulation," *Cell Press*, Mar. 2008, 181-189.
- Forneris, F., et al., *Structural basis of LSD1-CoREST selectivity in histone H3 recognition*. *J Biol Chem*, 2007. 282(28): p. 20070-4.
- Ganesan, "Targeting Epigenetic Demethylation," University of East Anglia (School of Pharmacy), PowerPoint presentation, Presented from the World Epigenetics Summit, London, Jul. 24, 2012, 26 pages.
- Ge et al., "Pd-Catalyzed α -Arylation of α,α -Difluoroketones with Aryl Bromides and Chlorides: A Route to Difluoromethylarenes," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2014, A-D.
- Gonzalez et al., "Selective and Potent Morpholinone Inhibitors of the MDM2-p53 Protein-Protein Interaction," *J. Med. Chem.*, 2013, A-Q.
- Gooden et al., "Facile synthesis of substituted trans-2-arylcyclopropylamine inhibitors of the human histone demethylase LSD1 and monoamine oxidases A and B," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 2008, 18: 3047-3051.
- Greaves and Gribben, "The role of B7 family molecules in hematologic malignancy," *Blood*, Jan. 2013, 121(5): 734-44.
- Gui et al., "C—H Methylation of Heteroarenes Inspired by Radical SAM Methyl Transferase," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2014, A-D.
- Guildes et al., "preparation of triazolopyrimidine derivatives as P2T receptor antagonists," CA130:168386 (1999).
- Hackam et al., "Translation of research evidence from animals to humans," *JAMA*, Oct. 2006, 296(14), 1731-1732.
- Hakimi et al., "A core-BRAF35 complex containing histone deacetylase mediates repression of neuronal-specific genes," *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, May 2002, 99(11): 7420-5.
- Hamada et al., "Design, Synthesis, Enzyme-Inhibitory Activity, and Effect on Human Cancer Cells of a Novel Series of Jumonji Domain-Containing Protein 2 Histone Demethylase Inhibitors," *J. Med. Chem.*, 2010, 52: 5629-5638.
- Hamilton et al., "Comparison of a Direct and Indirect Method for Measuring Flavins-Assessing Flavin Status in Patients Receiving Total Parenteral Nutrition," *The Open Clinical Chemistry Journal*, 2009, 2: 42-48.
- Han et al., "Synergistic re-activation of epigenetically silenced genes by combinatorial inhibition of DNMTs and LSD1 in cancer cells," *pLoS One*, Sep. 2013, 8(9): e75136.
- Harris et al., "The histone demethylase KDM1A sustains the oncogenic potential of MLL-AF9 leukemia stem cells," *Cancer Cell*, Apr. 2012, 21(4): 473-87.
- Hayami et al., "Overexpression of LSD1 contributes to human carcinogenesis through chromatin regulation in various cancers," *Int J Cancer*, Feb. 2011, 128(3): 574-86.
- Hazeldine et al., "Low Molecular Weight Amidoximes that Act as Potent Inhibitors of Lysine-Specific Demethylase 1," *J. Med. Chem.*, 2012, 55: 7378-7391.
- Hesp et al., "Expedient Synthesis of α -Heteroaryl Piperidines Using a Pd-Catalyzed Suzuki Cross-Coupling—Reduction Sequence," *Org. Lett.*, 2013, A-C.
- Hicken et al., "Discovery of a Novel Class of Imidazo[1,2-a]pyridines with Potent PDGFR Activity and Oral Bioavailability," *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.*, 2013, A-F.
- Hitchin et al., "Development and evaluation of selective, reversible LSD1 inhibitors derived from fragments," *Med. Chem. Commun.*, 2013, 4: 1513-1522.
- Hoffmann et al., "The role of histone demethylases in cancer therapy," *Molecular Oncology*, 2012, 6: 683-703.
- Hou and Yu, "Structural insights into histone lysine demethylation," *Current Opinion in Structural Biology*, 2010, 20: 739-748.
- Hruschka et al., "Fluorinated phenylcyclopropylamines. Part 5: Effects of electron-withdrawing or—donating aryl substituents on the inhibition of monoamine oxidases A and B by 2-aryl-2-fluorocyclopropylamines," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 2008, 16: 7148-7166.
- Huang et al., "p53 is regulated by the lysine demethylase LSD1," *Nature*, Sep. 2007, 449(7158): 105-8.
- Huang et al., "Rhodium(III)-Catalyzed Direct Selective C(5)—H Oxidative Annulations of 2-Substituted Imidazoles and Alkynes by Double C—H Activation," *Organic Letters*, Feb. 2013, 15(8): 1878-1881.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Improper Markush Fed. Reg. 76(27) p. 7612-75, slide 1, 64-67 (2011).

International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2015/015600, dated Aug. 25, 2016, 7 pages.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2015/015635, dated Aug. 16, 2016, 8 pages.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2015/015663, dated Aug. 16, 2016, 7 pages.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2015/015706, dated Aug. 16, 2016, 10 pages.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2015/039734, dated Jan. 10, 2017, 10 pages.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2015/039706, dated Jan. 10, 2017, 10 pages.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2015/039724, dated Jan. 10, 2017, 10 pages.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2015/039718, dated Jan. 10, 2017, 9 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2015/015600, dated May 18, 2015, 9 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2015/015635, dated May 8, 2015, 10 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2015/015663, dated May 6, 2015, 10 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2015/015706, dated May 6, 2015, 16 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2015/039718, dated Sep. 15, 2015, 13 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2015/039724, dated Sep. 15, 2015, 14 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2015/039734, dated Sep. 18, 2015, 14 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2016/025550, dated Aug. 30, 2016, 12 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2016/046497, dated Oct. 21, 2016, 13 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2015/039706, dated Sep. 16, 2015, 12 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2017/028756, dated Jul. 3, 2017, 23 pages.

Jalluri, Drug Analysis Table, LSD1 KDM1a Cortellis Update, retrieved on May 6, 2013, 3 pages.

Jordan, "Tamoxifen: A Most Unlikely Pioneering Medicine," *Nature Reviews: Drug Discovery*, Mar. 2003, 2:205-213.

Kahl et al., "Androgen Receptor Coactivators Lysine-Specific Histone Demethylase 1 and Four and a Half LIM Domain Protein 2 Predict Risk of Prostate Cancer Recurrence," *Cancer Res.*, 2006, 66(23): 11341-7.

Kakizawa et al., "Histone H3 peptide based LSD1-selective inhibitors," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 2015, 25: 1925-1928.

Karytinov et al., "A novel mammalian flavin-dependent histone demethylase," *J Biol Chem*, Jan. 2009, 284(26): 17775-82.

Kelly and Lipshutz, "Chemoselective Reductions of Nitroaromatics in Water at Room Temperature," *Org. Lett.*, 2013, A-D.

Kettle et al., "Diverse Heterocyclic Scaffolds as Allosteric Inhibitors of AKT," *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, Mar. 2012, 55(3): 1261-1273.

Khan et al., "An Overview of Phenylcyclopropylamine Derivatives: Biochemical and Biological Significance and Recent Developments," *Medicinal Research Reviews*, 2012, 874-910.

Khoury et al., "Efficient Assembly of Iminodicarboxamides by a "Truly" Four-Component Reaction," *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, 2012, 51: 10280-10283.

Kinzel et al., "Identification of MK-5710 ((8aS)-8a-methyl-1,3-dioxo-2-[(1S,2R)-2-phenylcyclo-propyl]-N-(1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)hexahydro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine-7(1H)-carboxamide), a potent smoothened antagonist for use in Hedgehog pathway dependent malignancies, part 2," *Bioorg Med Chem Lett*, Aug. 2011, 21(15): 4429-35.

Kjer-Nielsen et al., "MR1 presents microbial vitamin B metabolites to MAIT cells," *Nature*, Nov. 2012, 491: 717-725.

Kocienski, P.J. Et al. *Protecting Groups*. Theme. 2005, p. 52.

Kong et al., "Immunohistochemical expression of RBP2 and LSD1 in papillary thyroid carcinoma," *Rom J Morphol Embryol*, 2013, 54(3): 499-503.

Konovalov and Garcia-Bassets, "Analysis of the levels of lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1) mRNA in human ovarian tumors and the effects of chemical LSD1 inhibitors in ovarian cancer cell lines," *J Ovarian Res*, Oct. 2013, 6(1): 75.

Kontaki and Talianidis, "Lysine methylation regulates E2F1-induced cell death," *Mol Cell*, Jul. 2010, 39(1): 152-60.

Kooistra and Helin, "Molecular mechanisms and potential functions of histone demethylases," *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol*, Apr. 2012, 13(5): 297-311.

Kuroyanagi et al., "Novel anti fungal agents: Triazolopyridines as inhibitors of beta-1,6-glucan synthesis," *Bioorgan & Medicinal Chemistry*, Aug. 2010, 18(16):5845-5854.

Kuroyanagi et al., "1,3-Benzoxazole-4-carbonitrile as a novel antifungal scaffold of beta-1,6-glucan synthesis inhibitors," *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, Nov. 2010, 18(21):7593-7606.

Kutz et al., "3,5-Diamino-1,2,4-triazoles as a novel scaffold for potent, reversible LSD1 (KDM1A) inhibitors," *Med. Chem. Commun.*, 2014, 5: 1863-1870.

Lan et al., "Recognition of unmethylated histone H3 lysine 4 links BHC80 to LSD1-mediated gene repression," *Nature*, 2007, 718-723.

Larsen and Hartwig, "Iridium-Catalyzed C—H Borylation of Heteroarenes: Scope, Regioselectivity, Application to Late-Stage Functionalization, and Mechanism," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2013, A-M.

Lee et al., "Functional interplay between histone demethylase and deacetylase enzymes," *Mol Cell Biol*, Sep. 2006, 26(17): 6395-402.

Liang et al., "A Novel Selective LSD1/KDM1A Inhibitor Epigenetically Blocks Herpes Simplex Virus Lytic Replication and Reactivation from Latency," *mBio*, 2013, 4(1): 1-9.

Liang et al., "Inhibition of the histone demethylase LSD1 blocks alpha-herpesvirus lytic replication and reactivation from latency," *Nat Med.*, Nov. 2009, 15(11): 1312-7.

Liang et al., "Targeting the JMJD2 histone demethylases to epigenetically control herpesvirus infection and reactivation from latency," *Sci Transl Med.*, Jan. 2013, 5(167): 167ra5.

Lim et al., "Lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1) is highly expressed in ER-negative breast cancers and a biomarker predicting aggressive biology," *Carcinogenesis*, Mar. 2010, 31(3): 512-20.

Liu and Nefzi, "Solid-Phase Synthesis of N-Substituted Pyrrolidinone-Tethered N-Substituted Piperidines via Ugi Reaction," *J. Comb. Chem.*, 2010, 12: 566-570.

Lund and van Lohuizen, "Epigenetics and cancer," *Genes Dev.*, Oct. 2004, 18(19): 2315-35.

Lv et al., "Over-Expression of LSD1 Promotes Proliferation, Migration and Invasion in Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer," *PLoS ONE*, Apr. 2012, 7(4): 1-8, e35065.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Lynch et al., "CD86 expression as a surrogate cellular biomarker for pharmacological inhibition of the histone demethylase lysine-specific demethylase 1," *Anal Biochem*, Nov. 2013, 442(1): 104-6.
- Lynch et al., "LSD1 Inhibition: A therapeutic strategy in cancer?," *Expert Opinion on Therapeutic Targets*, 2012, 16(12): 1239-1249.
- Merck KGaA, "Product comparison—EMD4Biosciences," Comparison of LSD1 inhibitors, EMD Millipore USA, retrieved on May 6, 2013, 3 pages.
- Metzger et al., "LSD1 demethylates repressive histone marks to promote androgen-receptor-dependent transcription," *Nature*, Sep. 2005, 437(7057): 436-9.
- Mimasu et al., "Structurally Designed trans-2-Phenylcyclopropylamine Derivatives Potently Inhibit Histone Demethylase LSD1/KDM1," *Biochemistry*, 2010, 49: 6494-6503.
- Moon et al., "Copper-Catalyzed Chan-Lam Coupling between Sulfonyl Azides and Boronic Acids at Room Temperature," *Org. Lett.*, 2013, A-D.
- Moormann et al., "Potential Antisecretory Antidiarrheals. 2. α_2 -Adrenergic 2-[(Aryloxy)alkyl]imidazolines," *American Chemical Society*, 1990, 33: 614-626.
- Mosammamaparast and Shi, "Reversal of histone methylation: biochemical and molecular mechanisms of histone demethylases," *Annu Rev Biochem*, 2010, 79: 155-79.
- Mulder et al., "Development of a Safe and Economical Synthesis of Methyl 6-Chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)nicotinate: Trifluoromethylation on Kilogram Scale," *Org. Process Res. Dev.*, 2013, 940-945.
- Neelamegam et al., "Brain-penetrant LSD1 inhibitors can block memory consolidation," *Supplementary Data*, 2012, 24 pages.
- Neelamegam et al., "Brain-Penetrant LSD1 Inhibitors Can Block Memory Consolidation," *ACS Chem. Neurosci.*, 2012, 3:120-128.
- Ogasawara et al., "Lysine-Specific Demethylase 1-Selective Inactivators: Protein-Targeted Drug Delivery Mechanism," *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, 2013, 52: 8620-8624.
- Ogasawara et al., "Lysine-Specific Demethylase 1-Selective Inactivators: Protein-Targeted Drug Delivery Mechanism," *Supporting Information*.
- Patani et al., "Bioisosterism: A Rational Approach in Drug Design," *Chemical Reviews*, 1996, 96: 3147-3176.
- Pitt "Heteroaromatic Rings of the Future" *J. Med. Chem.* 2009, 52, 2952-2963.
- Portela and Esteller, "Epigenetic modifications and human disease," *Nat Biotechnol*, Oct. 2010, 28(10): 1057-68.
- Potts et al., "The mass spectra of some triazol[4,3-a]pyrazines," *Organic Mass Spectrometry*, Jun. 1971, 5(6): 663-674.
- Pozharskii et al. *Heterocycles in Life and Society* Wiley, 1997, pp. 1-6.
- Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17th Ed., (Mack Publishing Company, Easton, 1985), p. 1418.
- Roberston et al., "Expanding the Druggable Space of the LSD1/CoREST Epigenetic Target: New Potential Binding Regions for Drug-Like Molecules, Peptides, Protein Partners, and Chromatin," *PLOS*, Jul. 2013, 9(7): 1-10.
- Rostom et al., "A facile synthesis of some 3-cyano-1,4,6-trisubstituted-2(1)-pyridinones and their biological evaluation as anticancer agents," *Medicinal Chemistry Research*, Oct. 2010, 20(8): 1260-1272.
- Rotilli and Mai, "Targeting Histone Demethylases: A New Avenue for the Fight against Cancer," *Genes and Cancer*, 2011, 2(6): 663-679.
- Sakane et al., "Activation of HIV transcription by the viral Tat protein requires a demethylation step mediated by lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1/KDM1)," *PLoS Pathog.*, Aug. 2011, 7(8): e1002184.
- Salarius Pharmaceuticals (Non confidential pharmaceutical package), *Oncology Epigenetic Therapy Sp-2528, an Inhibitor of Lysine-Specific Demethylase 1 (LSD1)*, Jan. 2012, 28 pages.
- Samann et al., "Full Functionalization of the Imidazole Scaffold by Selective Metalation and Sulfoxide/Magnesium Exchange," *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, 2013, 52: 1-6.
- Sankaran and Orkin, "The switch from fetal to adult hemoglobin," *Cold Spring Hatt, Perspect Med.*, Jan. 2013, 3(1): a011643.
- Sareddy et al., "KDM1 is a novel therapeutic target for the treatment of gliomas," *Oncotarget*, Jan. 2013, 4(1): 18-28.
- Schenk et al., "Inhibition of the LSD1 (KDM1A) demethylase reactivates the all-turns-retinoic acid differentiation pathway in acute myeloid leukemia," *Nat Med*, Mar. 2012, 18(4): 605-11.
- Schmitt et al., "Nonpeptidic Propargylamines as Inhibitors of Lysine Specific Demethylase 1 (LSD1) with Cellular Activity," *J. Med. Chem.*, 2013, A-I.
- Schulte et al., "Lysine-Specific Demethylase 1 Is Strongly Expressed in Poorly Differentiated Neuroblastoma: Implications for Therapy," *Cancer Res*, 2009, 69(5): 2065-71.
- Search Report, dated Jun. 3, 2014, 7 pages.
- Search Report, dated May 30, 2014, 109 pages.
- Search Report, dated May 30, 2014, 6 pages.
- Senecal et al., "A General, Practical Palladium-Catalyzed Cyanation of (Hetero) Aryl Chlorides and Bromides," *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, 2013, 52: 1-6.
- Serce et al., "Elevated expression of LSD1 (Lysine-specific demethylase 1) during tumour progression from re-invasive to invasive ductal carcinoma of the breast," *BMC Clin Pathol*, Aug. 2012, 12:13.
- Sharma et al., "(Bis)urea and (Bis)thiourea Inhibitors of Lysine-Specific Demethylase 1 as Epigenetic Modulators," *J. Med. Chem.*, 2010, 53: 5197-5212.
- Shen and Laird, "Interplay between the cancer genome and epigenome," *Cell*, Mar. 2013, 153(1): 38-55.
- Shi et al., "Histone demethylation mediated by the nuclear amine oxidase homolog LSD1," *Cell*, Dec. 2004, 119(7): 941-53.
- Shi et al., "Lysine-specific demethylase 1 is a therapeutic target for fetal hemoglobin induction," *Nat Med*, Mar. 2013, 19(3): 291-4.
- Shi et al., "Regulation of LSD1 Histone Demethylase Activity by Its Associated Factors," *Molecular Cell*, Sep. 2005, 19: 857-864.
- Singh et al., "Inhibition of LSD1 sensitizes glioblastoma cells to histone deacetylase inhibitors," *Neuro Oncol*, Aug. 2011, 13(8): 894-903.
- Son et al., "Structure of human monoamine oxidase A at 2.2-A resolution: The control of opening the entry for substrates/inhibitors," *PNAS*, Apr. 2008, 105(15): 5739-5744.
- Stavropoulos et al., "Crystal structure and mechanism of human lysine-specific demethylase-1," *Nat Struct Mol Biol*, Jul. 2006, 13(7): 626-32.
- Suikki et al., "Genetic alterations and changes in expression of histone demethylases in prostate cancer," *Prostate*, Jun. 2010, 70(8): 889-96.
- Sun et al., "Histone demethylase LSD1 regulates neural stem cell proliferation," *Mol Cell Biol*, Apr. 2010, 30(8): 1997-2005.
- Suzuki and Miyata, "Lysine Demethylases Inhibitors," *J. Med. Chem.*, 2011, 54: 8236-8250.
- Szewczuk et al., "Mechanistic Analysis of a Suicide Inactivator of Histone Demethylase LSD1," *Biochemistry*, 2007, 46: 6892-6902.
- Szostak et al., "Highly Chemoselective Reduction of Amides (Primary, Secondary, Tertiary) to Alcohols using Sml₂/Amine/H₂O under Mild Conditions," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2013, A-D.
- Theisen et al., "Reversible inhibition of lysine specific demethylase 1 is a novel anti-tumor strategy for poorly differentiated endometrial carcinoma," *BMC Cancer*, 2014, 14:752 1-12.
- Tortorici et al., "Protein Recognition by Short Peptide Reversible Inhibitors of the Chromatin-Modifying LSD1/CoREST Lysine Demethylase," *ACS Chem. Biol.*, 2013, 8(8): 1677-1682.
- Ueda and Nagasawa, "Facile Synthesis of 1,2,4-Triazoles via a Copper-Catalyzed Tandem Addition—Oxidative Cyclization," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2009, 131: 15080-15081.
- Ueda et al., "Identification of Cell-Active Lysine Specific Demethylase 1-Selective Inhibitors," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2009, 131: 17536-17537.
- Vianello et al., "Synthesis, biological activity and mechanistic insights of 1-substituted cyclopropylamine derivatives: A novel class of irreversible inhibitors of histone demethylase KDM1A," *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 2014, 86: 352-363.
- Wakefield, Basil "Fluorinated Pharmaceuticals" *Innovations in Pharmaceutical Technology* 2003, 74: 76-78, Online "http://web.archive.org/web/20030905122408/http://www.iptonline.com/articles/public/

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- IPTFOUR74NP.pdf". (accessed via Wayback machine Nov. 20, 2009 showing web availability as of Sep. 2003).
- Waldmann and Schneider, "Targeting histone modifications—epigenetics in cancer," *Curr Opin Cell Biol*, Apr. 2013, 25(2): 184-9.
- Wang et al., "Novel Histone Demethylase LSD1 Inhibitors Selectively Target Cancer Cells with Pluripotent Stem Cell Properties," *Cancer Res*, Dec. 2011, 7238-7249.
- Wang et al., "The lysine demethylase LSD1 (KDM1) is required for maintenance of global DNA methylation," *Nat Genet*, Jan. 2009, 41(1): 125-9.
- Wen et al., "Triptolide induces cell-cycle arrest and apoptosis of human multiple myeloma cells in vitro via altering expression of histone demethylase LSD1 and JMJD2B," *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica*, 2012, 33: 109-119.
- Wengryniuk et al., "Regioselective Bromination of Fused Heterocyclic N-Oxides," *American Chemical Society*, 2013, 15(4): 792-795.
- Willmann et al., "Impairment of prostate cancer cell growth by a selective and reversible lysine-specific demethylase 1 inhibitor," *Int. J. Cancer*, 2012, 131: 2704-2709.
- Xu et al., "Corepressor-dependent silencing of fetal hemoglobin expression by BCL11A," *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, Apr. 2013, 110(16): 6518-23.
- Yang et al., "Reversible methylation of promoter-bound STAT3 by histone-modifying enzymes," *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, Dec. 2010, 107(50): 21499-504.
- Yang et al., "Structural Basis for the Inhibition of the LSD1 Histone Demethylase by the Antidepressant trans-2-Phenylcyclopropylamine," *Biochemistry*, 2007, 46: 8058-8065.
- Yang et al., "Structural basis of histone demethylation by LSD1 revealed by suicide inactivation," *Nature Structural & Molecular Biology*, Jun. 2007, 14(6): 535-539.
- Yoshida et al., "Fluorinated Phenylcyclopropylamines 1 Synthesis and Effect of Fluorine Substitution at the Cyclopropane Ring on Inhibition of Microbial Tyramine Oxidase," *J. Med. Chem.*, 2004, 47: 1796-1806.
- You et al., "CoREST is an integral component of the CoREST-human histone deacetylase complex," *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, Feb. 2001, 98(4): 1454-8.
- Yu et al., "Energetic factors determining the binding of type I inhibitors to c-Met kinase: experimental studies and quantum mechanical calculations," *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica*, Nov. 2013, 34(11): 1475-1783.
- Yu et al., "High expression of lysine-specific demethylase 1 correlates with poor prognosis of patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma," *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, Jul. 2013, 437(2): 192-8.
- Zhang et al., "Pluripotent stem cell protein Sox2 confers sensitivity to LSD1 inhibition in cancer cells," *Cell Rep*, Oct. 2013, 5(2): 445-57.
- Zheng et al., "A Systematic Review of Histone Lysine-Specific Demethylase 1 and Its Inhibitors," 2015, 1-40.
- Zhu et al., "Preparation of imidazolidin-2-imines and their analogs as aspartyl protease inhibitors for treating various diseases," *CA149: 307842* (2008).
- Cancer, definition by Medical Dictionary, p. 1 (2017).
- SEER, Cancer Classification, p. 1-3 (2005).
- Beta Thalasemia, p. 1-5, Wikipedia (2017).
- Pringle "Overview of viruses" *Merck Manual* (2013).
- Balamuth "Ewings sarcoma" *Lancet Oncology* (2010), 11(2), 184-192.
- Chinese Office Action in Chinese Application No. 201580017095, dated Mar. 30, 2018, 9 pages (English Translation).
- Colombian Office Action in Colombian Application No. NC20160001817, 9 pages.
- Cui Shuaiying, "Nuclear Receptors TR2 and TR4 Recruit Multiple Epigenetic Transcriptional Corepressors That Associate Specifically with the Embryonic-Type Globin Promoters in Differentiated Adult Erythroid Cells," *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, Aug. 31, 2011, 31(16): 3298-3311.
- Eurasian Office Action in Eurasian Application No. 201691594, dated Sep. 27, 2017, 4 pages (English Translation).
- Eurasian Office Action in Eurasian Application No. 201792205, dated Apr. 4, 2018, 6 pages (English Translation).
- European Examination Report in European Application No. 15707007.9, dated Feb. 27, 2018, 3 pages.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2016/025550, dated Oct. 2, 2017, 8 pages.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability in International Application No. PCT/US2016/046497, dated Feb. 22, 2018, 8 pages.
- Sankaran, "Anemia: progress in molecular mechanisms and therapies," *Nature Medicine*, 2015, 21(3): 221-230.
- Simone, *Oncology: Introduction, Cecil Textbook of Medicine*, 20th Edition, 1996 vol. 1, 1004-1010.
- Vardiman, "The World Health Organization (WHO) classification of the myeloid neoplasms," *Blood*, 2002, 100(7): 2292-2302.
- Estey, "New drug approvals in acute myeloid leukaemia: what's the best end point?" *Leukemia*, 2016, 30: 521-525.
- Pui, "Treatment of Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia," *New England Journal of Medicine*, 2006, 354: 166-78.
- Krishnan, "Multiple myeloma and persistence of drug resistance in the age of novel drugs (Review)," *International Journal of Oncology*, 2016, 49: 33-50.
- Stewart, "Novel therapeutics in multiple myeloma," *Hematology*, 2012, 17(S1): s105-s108.
- Howington, "Treatment of Stage I and II Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Diagnosis and Management of Lung Cancer 3rd Ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines," *Chest* 2013, 143(5)(Suppl): e278S-e313S.
- Socinski, "Treatment of Stage IV Non-small Cell Lung Cancer Diagnosis and Management of Lung Cancer, 3rd ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guideline," *Chest* 2013, 143(5)(Suppl): e341S-e368S.
- Sanz-Garcia, "Current and advancing treatments for metastatic colorectal cancer," *Expert Opinion on Biological Therapy*, 2016, 16:1, 93-110.
- Boniface, "Multidisciplinary management for esophageal and gastric cancer," *Cancer Management and Research*, 2016, 39-44.
- Yoo, "New drugs in prostate cancer," *Prostate Int.*, 2016, 4: 37-42.
- Jett, "Treatment of Small Cell Lung Cancer Diagnosis and Management of Lung Cancer, 3rd ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines," *Chest* 2013, 143(5)(Suppl): e400S-e419S.
- Fattaneh and Devilee, "World Health Organization Classification of Tumours: Pathology and Genetics of Tumours of the Breast and Female Genital Organs," Online <http://www.iarc.fr/en/publications/pdfs-online/pat-gen/bb4/BB4.pdf>, accessed Nov. 4, 2016 IARC Press Lyon, 2003.
- Hudis, "Triple-Negative Breast Cancer: An Unmet Medical Need," *The Oncologist*, 2011, 16(suppl 1): 1-11.
- Gerrata, "Do platinum salts fit all triple negative breast cancers?" *Cancer Treatment Reviews*, 2016, 48: 34-41.
- Gyawali, "Chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck squamous cell carcinoma," *Cancer Treatment Reviews*, 2016, 44: 10-16.
- Damia, "Contemporary pre-clinical development of anticancer agents—What are the optimal preclinical models?" *European Journal of Cancer*, 2009, 45: 2768-2781.
- Sharma, "Cell-line based platforms to evaluate the therapeutic efficacy of candidate anticancer agents," *Nature Reviews Cancer*, Apr. 2010, 10: 241-253.
- Ocana, "Preclinical development of molecular targeted agents for cancer," *Nat. Rev. Clin. Oncol.*, 2011, 8: 200-209.
- Ledford, "US cancer institute overhauls cell lines," *Nature*, Feb. 2016, 530: 391.
- Johnson et al., "Relationships between drug activity in NCI preclinical in vitro and in vivo models and early clinical trials," *British Journal of Cancer*, 2001, 84: 1424-1431.
- Rotili, "Targeting Histone Demethylases: A New Avenue for the Fight Against Cancer," *J. Genes & Cancer*, 2(6): 663-679.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Lynch, "LSD1 Inhibition: a therapeutic strategy in cancer?" *Expert Opinion on Therapeutic Targets*, 2012, 16(12): 1239-1249.

Muller and Krausslich, "Antiviral Strategies," *Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology*, 2009, 189(1): 1-24.

Wada et al., "Overexpression of the shortest isoform of histone demethylase LSD1 primes hematopoietic stem cells for malignant transformation," *Blood*, Jun. 2015, 125(24): 3731-3746.

Yatim et al., "NOTCH1 Nuclear Interactome Reveals Key Regulators of Its Transcriptional Activity and Oncogenic Function," *Molecular Cell*, 2012, 48: 1-14.

Goossens et al., "Oncogenic ZEB2 activation drives sensitivity toward KDM1A inhibition in T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia," *Blood*, Feb. 2017, 129(8): 981-990.

Hu et al., "LSD1-mediated epigenetic modification is required for TAL1 function and hematopoiesis," *PNAS*, Jun. 2009, 106(25): 10141-10146.

Niebel et al., "Lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1) in hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms," *Blood*, 2014, 124: 151-152.

**SUBSTITUTED IMIDAZO[1,2-A]PYRAZINES
AS LSD1 INHIBITORS**

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine derivatives which are LSD1 inhibitors useful in the treatment of diseases such as cancer.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Epigenetic modifications can impact genetic variation but, when dysregulated, can also contribute to the development of various diseases (Portela, A. and M. Esteller, *Epigenetic modifications and human disease*. Nat Biotechnol, 2010. 28(10): p. 1057-68; Lund, A. H. and M. van Lohuizen, *Epigenetics and cancer*. Genes Dev, 2004. 18(19): p. 2315-35). Recently, in depth cancer genomics studies have discovered many epigenetic regulatory genes are often mutated or their own expression is abnormal in a variety of cancers (Dawson, M. A. and T. Kouzarides, *Cancer epigenetics: from mechanism to therapy*. Cell, 2012. 150(1): p. 12-27; Waldmann, T. and R. Schneider, *Targeting histone modifications-epigenetics in cancer*. Curr Opin Cell Biol, 2013. 25(2): p. 184-9; Shen, H. and P. W. Laird, *Interplay between the cancer epigenome and epigenome*. Cell, 2013. 153(1): p. 38-55). This implies epigenetic regulators function as cancer drivers or are permissive for tumorigenesis or disease progression. Therefore, deregulated epigenetic regulators are attractive therapeutic targets.

One particular enzyme which is associated with human diseases is lysine specific demethylase-1 (LSD1), the first discovered histone demethylase (Shi, Y., et al., *Histone demethylation mediated by the nuclear amine oxidase homolog LSD1*. Cell, 2004. 119(7): p. 941-53). It consists of three major domains: the N-terminal SWIRM which functions in nucleosome targeting, the tower domain which is involved in protein-protein interaction, such as transcriptional co-repressor, co-repressor of RE1-silencing transcription factor (CoREST), and lastly the C terminal catalytic domain whose sequence and structure share homology with the flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD)-dependent monoamine oxidases (i.e., MAO-A and MAO-B) (Forneris, F., et al., *Structural basis of LSD1-CoREST selectivity in histone H3 recognition*. J Biol Chem, 2007. 282(28): p. 20070-4; Anand, R. and R. Marmorstein, *Structure and mechanism of lysine-specific demethylase enzymes*. J Biol Chem, 2007. 282(49): p. 35425-9; Stavropoulos, P., G. Blobel, and A. Hoelz, *Crystal structure and mechanism of human lysine-specific demethylase-1*. Nat Struct Mol Biol, 2006. 13(7): p. 626-32; Chen, Y., et al., *Crystal structure of human histone lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1)*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 2006. 103(38): p. 13956-61). LSD1 also shares a fair degree of homology with another lysine specific demethylase (LSD2) (Karytinis, A., et al., *A novel mammalian flavin-dependent histone demethylase*. J Biol Chem, 2009. 284(26): p. 17775-82). Although the biochemical mechanism of action is conserved in two isoforms, the substrate specificities are thought to be distinct with relatively small overlap. The enzymatic reactions of LSD1 and LSD2 are dependent on the redox process of FAD and the requirement of a protonated nitrogen in the methylated lysine is thought to limit the activity of LSD1/2 to mono- and di-methylated lysines at the position of 4 or 9 of histone 3 (H3K4 or H3K9). These mechanisms make LSD1/2 distinct from other histone demethylase families (i.e. Jumonji domain containing family) that can demethylate mono-, di-, and

tri-methylated lysines through alpha-ketoglutarate dependent reactions (Kooistra, S. M. and K. Helin, *Molecular mechanisms and potential functions of histone demethylases*. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol, 2012. 13(5): p. 297-311; Mosammaparast, N. and Y. Shi, *Reversal of histone methylation: biochemical and molecular mechanisms of histone demethylases*. Annu Rev Biochem, 2010. 79: p. 155-79).

Methylated histone marks on H3K4 and H3K9 are generally coupled with transcriptional activation and repression, respectively. As part of corepressor complexes (e.g., CoREST), LSD1 has been reported to demethylate H3K4 and repress transcription, whereas LSD1, in nuclear hormone receptor complex (e.g., androgen receptor), may demethylate H3K9 to activate gene expression (Metzger, E., et al., *LSD1 demethylates repressive histone marks to promote androgen-receptor-dependent transcription*. Nature, 2005. 437(7057): p. 436-9; Kahl, P., et al., *Androgen receptor coactivators lysine-specific histone demethylase 1 and four and a half LIM domain protein 2 predict risk of prostate cancer recurrence*. Cancer Res, 2006. 66(23): p. 11341-7). This suggests the substrate specificity of LSD1 can be determined by associated factors, thereby regulating alternative gene expressions in a context dependent manner. In addition to histone proteins, LSD1 may demethylate non-histone proteins. These include p53 (Huang, J., et al., *p53 is regulated by the lysine demethylase LSD1*. Nature, 2007. 449(7158): p. 105-8.), E2F (Kontaki, H. and I. Talianidis, *Lysine methylation regulates E2F1-induced cell death*. Mol Cell, 2010. 39(1): p. 152-60), STAT3 (Yang, J., et al., *Reversible methylation of promoter-bound STAT3 by histone-modifying enzymes*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 2010. 107(50): p. 21499-504), Tat (Sakane, N., et al., *Activation of HIV transcription by the viral Tat protein requires a demethylation step mediated by lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1/KDM1)*. PLoS Pathog, 2011. 7(8): p. e1002184), and myosin phosphatase target subunit 1 (MYPT1) (Cho, H. S., et al., *Demethylation of RB regulator MYPT1 by histone demethylase LSD1 promotes cell cycle progression in cancer cells*. Cancer Res, 2011. 71(3): p. 655-60). The lists of non-histone substrates are growing with technical advances in functional proteomics studies. These suggest additional oncogenic roles of LSD1 beyond regulating chromatin remodeling. LSD1 also associates with other epigenetic regulators, such as DNA methyltransferase 1 (DNMT1) (Wang, J., et al., *The lysine demethylase LSD1 (KDM1) is required for maintenance of global DNA methylation*. Nat Genet, 2009. 41(1): p. 125-9) and histone deacetylases (HDACs) complexes (Hakimi, M. A., et al., *A core-BRAF35 complex containing histone deacetylase mediates repression of neuronal-specific genes*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 2002. 99(11): p. 7420-5; Lee, M. G., et al., *Functional interplay between histone demethylase and deacetylase enzymes*. Mol Cell Biol, 2006. 26(17): p. 6395-402; You, A., et al., *CoREST is an integral component of the CoREST-human histone deacetylase complex*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 2001. 98(4): p. 1454-8). These associations augment the activities of DNMT or HDACs. LSD1 inhibitors may therefore potentiate the effects of HDAC or DNMT inhibitors. Indeed, preclinical studies have shown such potential already (Singh, M. M., et al., *Inhibition of LSD1 sensitizes glioblastoma cells to histone deacetylase inhibitors*. Neuro Oncol, 2011. 13(8): p. 894-903; Han, H., et al., *Synergistic re-activation of epigenetically silenced genes by combinatorial inhibition of DNMTs and LSD1 in cancer cells*. PLoS One, 2013. 8(9): p. e75136).

LSD1 has been reported to contribute to a variety of biological processes, including cell proliferation, epithelial-

mesenchymal transition (EMT), and stem cell biology (both embryonic stem cells and cancer stem cells) or self-renewal and cellular transformation of somatic cells (Chen, Y., et al., *Lysine-specific histone demethylase 1 (LSD1): A potential molecular target for tumor therapy*. Crit Rev Eukaryot Gene Expr, 2012. 22(1): p. 53-9; Sun, G., et al., *Histone demethylase LSD1 regulates neural stem cell proliferation*. Mol Cell Biol, 2010. 30(8): p. 1997-2005; Adamo, A., M. J. Barrero, and J. C. Izpisua Belmonte, *LSD1 and pluripotency: a new player in the network*. Cell Cycle, 2011. 10(19): p. 3215-6; Adamo, A., et al., *LSD1 regulates the balance between self-renewal and differentiation in human embryonic stem cells*. Nat Cell Biol, 2011. 13(6): p. 652-9). In particular, cancer stem cells or cancer initiating cells have some pluripotent stem cell properties that contribute to the heterogeneity of cancer cells. This feature may render cancer cells more resistant to conventional therapies, such as chemotherapy or radiotherapy, and then develop recurrence after treatment (Clevers, H., *The cancer stem cell: premises, promises and challenges*. Nat Med, 2011. 17(3): p. 313-9; Beck, B. and C. Blanpain, *Unravelling cancer stem cell potential*. Nat Rev Cancer, 2013. 13(10): p. 727-38). LSD1 was reported to maintain an undifferentiated tumor initiating or cancer stem cell phenotype in a spectrum of cancers (Zhang, X., et al., *Pluripotent Stem Cell Protein Sox2 Confers Sensitivity to LSD1 Inhibition in Cancer Cells*. Cell Rep, 2013. 5(2): p. 445-57; Wang, J., et al., *Novel histone demethylase LSD1 inhibitors selectively target cancer cells with pluripotent stem cell properties*. Cancer Res, 2011. 71(23): p. 7238-49). Acute myeloid leukemias (AMLs) are an example of neoplastic cells that retain some of their less differentiated stem cell like phenotype or leukemia stem cell (LSC) potential. Analysis of AML cells including gene expression arrays and chromatin immunoprecipitation with next generation sequencing (ChIP-Seq) revealed that LSD1 may regulate a subset of genes involved in multiple oncogenic programs to maintain LSC (Harris, W. J., et al., *The histone demethylase KDM1A sustains the oncogenic potential of MLL-AF9 leukemia stem cells*. Cancer Cell, 2012. 21(4): p. 473-87; Schenk, T., et al., *Inhibition of the LSD1 (KDM1A) demethylase reactivates the all-trans-retinoic acid differentiation pathway in acute myeloid leukemia*. Nat Med, 2012. 18(4): p. 605-11). These findings suggest potential therapeutic benefit of LSD1 inhibitors targeting cancers having stem cell properties, such as AMLs.

Overexpression of LSD1 is frequently observed in many types of cancers, including bladder cancer, NSCLC, breast carcinomas, ovary cancer, glioma, colorectal cancer, sarcoma including chondrosarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma, osteosarcoma, and rhabdomyosarcoma, neuroblastoma, prostate cancer, esophageal squamous cell carcinoma, and papillary thyroid carcinoma. Notably, studies found over-expression of LSD1 was significantly associated with clinically aggressive cancers, for example, recurrent prostate cancer, NSCLC, glioma, breast, colon cancer, ovary cancer, esophageal squamous cell carcinoma, and neuroblastoma. In these studies, either knockdown of LSD1 expression or treatment with small molecular inhibitors of LSD1 resulted in decreased cancer cell proliferation and/or induction of apoptosis. See, e.g., Hayami, S., et al., *Overexpression of LSD1 contributes to human carcinogenesis through chromatin regulation in various cancers*. Int J Cancer, 2011. 128(3): p. 574-86; Lv, T., et al., *Over-expression of LSD1 promotes proliferation, migration and invasion in non-small cell lung cancer*. PLoS One, 2012. 7(4): p. e35065; Serce, N., et al., *Elevated expression of LSD1 (Lysine-specific demethylase 1) during tumour progression from pre-invasive to invasive*

ductal carcinoma of the breast. BMC Clin Pathol, 2012. 12: p. 13; Lim, S., et al., *Lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1) is highly expressed in ER-negative breast cancers and a biomarker predicting aggressive biology*. Carcinogenesis, 2010. 31(3): p. 512-20; Kononov, S. and I. Garcia-Bassets, *Analysis of the levels of lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1) mRNA in human ovarian tumors and the effects of chemical LSD1 inhibitors in ovarian cancer cell lines*. J Ovarian Res, 2013. 6(1): p. 75; Sareddy, G. R., et al., *KDM1 is a novel therapeutic target for the treatment of gliomas*. Oncotarget, 2013. 4(1): p. 18-28; Ding, J., et al., *LSD1-mediated epigenetic modification contributes to proliferation and metastasis of colon cancer*. Br J Cancer, 2013. 109(4): p. 994-1003; Bennani-Baiti, I. M., et al., *Lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1/KDM1A/AOF2/BHC110) is expressed and is an epigenetic drug target in chondrosarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma, osteosarcoma, and rhabdomyosarcoma*. Hum Pathol, 2012. 43(8): p. 1300-7; Schulte, J. H., et al., *Lysine-specific demethylase 1 is strongly expressed in poorly differentiated neuroblastoma: implications for therapy*. Cancer Res, 2009. 69(5): p. 2065-71; Crea, F., et al., *The emerging role of histone lysine demethylases in prostate cancer*. Mol Cancer, 2012. 11: p. 52; Suikki, H. E., et al., *Genetic alterations and changes in expression of histone demethylases in prostate cancer*. Prostate, 2010. 70(8): p. 889-98; Yu, Y., et al., *High expression of lysine-specific demethylase 1 correlates with poor prognosis of patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 2013. 437(2): p. 192-8; Kong, L., et al., *Immunohistochemical expression of RBP2 and LSD1 in papillary thyroid carcinoma*. Rom J Morphol Embryol, 2013. 54(3): p. 499-503.

Recently, the induction of CD86 expression by inhibiting LSD1 activity was reported (Lynch, J. T., et al., *CD86 expression as a surrogate cellular biomarker for pharmacological inhibition of the histone demethylase lysine-specific demethylase 1*. Anal Biochem, 2013. 442(1): p. 104-6). CD86 expression is a marker of maturation of dendritic cells (DCs) which are involved in antitumor immune response. Notably, CD86 functions as a co-stimulatory factor to activate T cell proliferation (Greaves, P. and J. G. Gribben, *The role of B7 family molecules in hematologic malignancy*. Blood, 2013. 121(5): p. 734-44; Chen, L. and D. B. Flies, *Molecular mechanisms of T cell co-stimulation and co-inhibition*. Nat Rev Immunol, 2013. 13(4): p. 227-42).

In addition to playing a role in cancer, LSD1 activity has also been associated with viral pathogenesis. Particularly, LSD1 activity appears to be linked with viral replications and expressions of viral genes. For example, LSD1 functions as a co-activator to induce gene expression from the viral immediate early genes of various type of herpes virus including herpes simplex virus (HSV), varicella zoster virus (VZV), and β -herpesvirus human cytomegalovirus (Liang, Y., et al., *Targeting the JMJD2 histone demethylases to epigenetically control herpesvirus infection and reactivation from latency*. Sci Transl Med, 2013. 5(167): p. 167ra5; Liang, Y., et al., *Inhibition of the histone demethylase LSD1 blocks alpha-herpesvirus lytic replication and reactivation from latency*. Nat Med, 2009. 15(11): p. 1312-7). In this setting, a LSD1 inhibitor showed antiviral activity by blocking viral replication and altering virus associated gene expression.

Recent studies have also shown that the inhibition of LSD1 by either genetic depletion or pharmacological intervention increased fetal globin gene expression in erythroid cells (Shi, L., et al., *Lysine-specific demethylase 1 is a therapeutic target for fetal hemoglobin induction*. Nat Med,

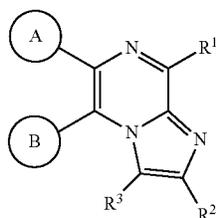
5

2013. 19(3): p. 291-4; Xu, J., et al., *Corepressor-dependent silencing of fetal hemoglobin expression by BCL11A*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 2013. 110(16): p. 6518-23). Inducing fetal globin gene would be potentially therapeutically beneficial for the disease of β -globinopathies, including β -thalassemia and sickle cell disease where the production of normal (β -globin, a component of adult hemoglobin, is impaired (Sankaran, V. G. and S. H. Orkin, *The switch from fetal to adult hemoglobin*. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med, 2013. 3(1): p. a011643; Bauer, D. E., S. C. Kamran, and S. H. Orkin, *Reawakening fetal hemoglobin: prospects for new therapies for the beta-globin disorders*. Blood, 2012. 120(15): p. 2945-53). Moreover, LSD1 inhibition may potentiate other clinically used therapies, such as hydroxyurea or azacitidine. These agents may act, at least in part, by increasing γ -globin gene expression through different mechanisms.

In summary, LSD1 contributes to tumor development by altering epigenetic marks on histones and non-histone proteins. Accumulating data have validated that either genetic depletion or pharmacological intervention of LSD1 normalizes altered gene expressions, thereby inducing differentiation programs into mature cell types, decreasing cell proliferation, and promoting apoptosis in cancer cells. Therefore, LSD1 inhibitors alone or in combination with established therapeutic drugs would be effective to treat the diseases associated with LSD1 activity.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to, inter alia, a compound of Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein constituent variables are defined herein.

The present invention is further directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula I and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

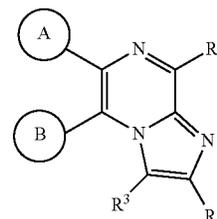
The present invention is further directed to a method of inhibiting LSD1 comprising contacting the LSD1 with a compound of Formula I.

The present invention is further directed to a method of treating an LSD1-mediated disease in a patient comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The present invention provides, inter alia, LSD1-inhibiting compounds such as a compound of Formula I:

6



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

Ring A is C₆₋₁₀ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl comprising (or having) carbon and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl and 5-10 membered heteroaryl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^A;

Ring B is C₆₋₁₀ aryl; 5-10 membered heteroaryl comprising (or having) carbon and 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl; or 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl comprising (or having) carbon and 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B;

R¹ is halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy¹, CN, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})R^{b1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, or S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy¹, halo, CN, OH, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})R^{b1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, and S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

R² and R³ are each independently selected from H, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy², CN, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(O)R^{b2}, C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(O)OR^{a2}, OC(O)R^{b2}, OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})R^{b2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)R^{b2}, S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)₂R^{b2}, and S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(O)R^{b2}, C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(O)OR^{a2}, OC(O)R^{b2}, OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})R^{b2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)R^{b2}, S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)₂R^{b2}, and S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R^A is independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{a4}, SR^{a4}, C(O)R^{b4}, C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, C(O)OR^{a4}, OC(O)R^{b4}, OC(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(O)R^{b4}, NR^{c4}C(O)OR^{a4}, NR^{c4}C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, C(=NR^{e4})R^{b4}, C(=NR^{e4})NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(=NR^{e4})NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}S(O)R^{b4}, NR^{c4}S(O)₂R^{b4}, NR^{c4}S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4}, S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, S(O)₂R^{b4}, and S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4};

7

$S(O)_2NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3, substituents independently selected from halo, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a4} , SR^{a4} , $C(O)R^{b4}$, $C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $C(O)OR^{a4}$, $OC(O)R^{b4}$, $OC(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $NR^{c4}C(O)R^{b4}$, $NR^{c4}C(O)OR^{a4}$, $NR^{c4}C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $C(=NR^{e4})R^{b4}$, $C(=NR^{e4})NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $NR^{c4}C(=NR^{e4})NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $NR^{c4}S(O)R^{b4}$, $NR^{c4}S(O)_2R^{b4}$, $NR^{c4}S(O)_2NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $S(O)R^{b4}$, $S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $S(O)_2R^{b4}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c4}R^{d4}$;

each R^b is independently selected from Cy^3 , halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a5} , SR^{a5} , $C(O)R^{b5}$, $C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $C(O)OR^{a5}$, $OC(O)R^{b5}$, $OC(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}C(O)R^{b5}$, $NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}$, $NR^{c5}C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $C(=NR^{e5})R^{b5}$, $C(=NR^{e5})NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}C(=NR^{e5})NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}C(=NR^{e5})NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}S(O)R^{b5}$, $NR^{c5}S(O)_2R^{b5}$, $NR^{c5}S(O)_2NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $S(O)R^{b5}$, $S(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $S(O)_2R^{b5}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^3 , halo, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a5} , SR^{a5} , $C(O)R^{b5}$, $C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $C(O)OR^{a5}$, $OC(O)R^{b5}$, $OC(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}C(O)R^{b5}$, $NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}$, $NR^{c5}C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $C(=NR^{e5})R^{b5}$, $C(=NR^{e5})NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}C(=NR^{e5})NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}S(O)R^{b5}$, $NR^{c5}S(O)_2R^{b5}$, $NR^{c5}S(O)_2NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $S(O)R^{b5}$, $S(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $S(O)_2R^{b5}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c5}R^{d5}$;

each Cy^1 , Cy^2 , Cy^3 , and Cy^4 is independently selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{Cy} ;

each R^{Cy} is independently selected from halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{1-4} cyanoalkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, phenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)- C_{1-4} alkyl-, and (4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl)- C_{1-4} alkyl-, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a6} , SR^{a6} , $C(O)R^{b6}$, $C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $C(O)OR^{a6}$, $OC(O)R^{b6}$, $OC(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $C(=NR^{e6})NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $NR^{c6}C(=NR^{e6})NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $NR^{c6}C(O)R^{b6}$, $NR^{c6}C(O)OR^{a6}$, $NR^{c6}C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $NR^{c6}S(O)R^{b6}$, $NR^{c6}S(O)_2R^{b6}$, $NR^{c6}S(O)_2NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $S(O)R^{b6}$, $S(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $S(O)_2R^{b6}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, wherein said C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, phenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)- C_{1-4} alkyl-, and (4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl)- C_{1-4} alkyl- are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a6} , SR^{a6} , $C(O)R^{b6}$, $C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $C(O)OR^{a6}$, $OC(O)R^{b6}$, $OC(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $C(=NR^{e6})NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $NR^{c6}C(=NR^{e6})NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $NR^{c6}C(O)R^{b6}$, $NR^{c6}C(O)OR^{a6}$, $NR^{c6}C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $NR^{c6}S(O)R^{b6}$, $NR^{c6}S(O)_2R^{b6}$, $NR^{c6}S(O)_2NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $S(O)R^{b6}$, $S(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}$, $S(O)_2R^{b6}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c6}R^{d6}$;

each R^{a1} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, and Cy^4 ; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^4 , halo, CN, OR^{a3} , SR^{a3} , $C(O)R^{b3}$, $C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $C(O)OR^{a3}$, $OC(O)R^{b3}$, $OC(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $NR^{c3}C(O)R^{b3}$, $NR^{c3}C(O)OR^{a3}$, $NR^{c3}C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $C(=NR^{e3})R^{b3}$, $C(=NR^{e3})NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $NR^{c3}C(=NR^{e3})NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $NR^{c3}S(O)R^{b3}$, $NR^{c3}S(O)_2R^{b3}$, $NR^{c3}S(O)_2NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $S(O)R^{b3}$, $S(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $S(O)_2R^{b3}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c3}R^{d3}$;

each R^{b1} , R^{c1} , and R^{d1} is independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{6-10}

8

aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)- C_{1-4} alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)- C_{1-4} alkyl-, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)- C_{1-4} alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)- C_{1-4} alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{1-4} cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7} , SR^{a7} , $C(O)R^{b7}$, $C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $C(O)OR^{a7}$, $OC(O)R^{b7}$, $OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)R^{b7}$, $S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$;

or any R^{c1} and R^{d1} together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7} , SR^{a7} , $C(O)R^{b7}$, $C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $C(O)OR^{a7}$, $OC(O)R^{b7}$, $OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)R^{b7}$, $S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl, and 5-6 membered heteroaryl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{1-4} cyanoalkyl, CN, OR^{a7} , SR^{a7} , $C(O)R^{b7}$, $C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $C(O)OR^{a7}$, $OC(O)R^{b7}$, $OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)R^{b7}$, $S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{b2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} is independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)- C_{1-4} alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)- C_{1-4} alkyl-, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl- C_{1-4} alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)- C_{1-4} alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)- C_{1-4} alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{1-4} cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7} , SR^{a7} , $C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $C(O)OR^{a7}$, $OC(O)R^{b7}$, $OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)R^{b7}$, $S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$;

or any R^{c2} and R^{d2} together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7} , SR^{a7} , $C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $C(O)OR^{a7}$, $OC(O)R^{b7}$, $OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}$, $NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)R^{b7}$, $S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, $S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2R^{b7}$, $NR^{c7}S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c7}R^{d7}$, wherein said

11

substituents independently selected from OH, CN, amino, halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, C₁₋₄ alkylthio, C₁₋₄ alkylamino, di(C₁₋₄ alkyl)amino, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₄ haloalkoxy; and

each R^{e1}, R^{e2}, R^{e3}, R^{e4}, R^{e5}, R^{e6}, and R^{e7} is independently

selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and CN.

In Some Embodiments:
Ring A is phenyl optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R^A;

Ring B is phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl comprising (or having) carbon and 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N; wherein said phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by 1, or 2 substituents independently selected from R^B;

R¹ is halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy¹, CN, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, or S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy¹, halo, CN, OH, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, and S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

R² is H, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy², CN, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(O)R^{b2}, C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(O)OR^{a2}, OC(O)R^{b2}, OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)R^{b2}, S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)₂R^{b2}, or S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(O)R^{b2}, C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(O)OR^{a2}, OC(O)R^{b2}, OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)R^{b2}, S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)₂R^{b2}, and S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

R³ is H;

each R⁴ is independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a4}, SR^{a4}, C(O)R^{b4}, C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(O)R^{b4}, NR^{c4}S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, S(O)₂R^{b4}, and S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3, substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a4}, SR^{a4}, C(O)R^{b4}, C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(O)R^{b4}, NR^{c4}S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, S(O)₂R^{b4}, and S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4};

each R^B is independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a5}, SR^{a5}, C(O)R^{b5}, C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, C(O)OR^{a5}, OC(O)R^{b5}, OC(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}C(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}, NR^{c5}C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}S(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}S(O)₂R^{b5}, NR^{c5}S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)R^{b5}, S(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)₂R^{b5}, and S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a5}, SR^{a5}, C(O)R^{b5}, C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, C(O)OR^{a5}, OC(O)R^{b5}, OC(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}C(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}, NR^{c5}C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}S(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}S(O)₂R^{b5}, NR^{c5}S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)R^{b5}, S(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)₂R^{b5}, and S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5};

12

each Cy¹, Cy², Cy³, and Cy⁴ is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{Cy};

each R^{Cy} is selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, phenyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, CN, NO₂, OR^{a6}, SR^{a6}, C(O)R^{b6}, C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, C(O)OR^{a6}, OC(O)R^{b6}, OC(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}C(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}C(O)OR^{a6}, NR^{c6}C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}S(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}, (O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)R^{b6}, S(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)₂R^{b6}, and S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}, wherein said C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, phenyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₆ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a6}, SR^{a6}, C(O)R^{b6}, C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, C(O)OR^{a6}, OC(O)R^{b6}, OC(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}C(O)OR^{a6}, NR^{c6}C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}S(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}S(O)₂R^{b6}, NR^{c6}S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)R^{b6}, S(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)₂R^{b6}, and S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6};

each R^{A1} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and Cy⁴; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy⁴, halo, CN, OR^{a3}, SR^{a3}, C(O)R^{b3}, C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, C(O)OR^{a3}, OC(O)R^{b3}, OC(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}C(O)R^{b3}, NR^{c3}C(O)OR^{a3}, NR^{c3}C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}S(O)R^{b3}, NR^{c3}S(O)₂R^{b3}, NR^{c3}S(O)₂NR^{c3}R^{d3}, S(O)R^{b3}, S(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, S(O)₂R^{b3}, and S(O)₂NR^{c3}R^{d3};

each R^{B1}, R^{C1}, and R^{D1} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}S(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}; or any R^{C1} and R^{D1} together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}S(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, and 5-6 membered heteroaryl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3

substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}, NR^{c7R^{d7}}, NR^{c7C(O)R^{b7}}, NR^{c7C(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}}, NR^{c7C(O)OR^{a7}}, C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7R^{d7}}, NR^{c7C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7R^{d7}}}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7S(O)₂R^{b7}}, NR^{c7S(O)₂NR^{c7R^{d7}}}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7R^{d7}};

each R^{a2}, R^{b2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}, NR^{c7R^{d7}}, NR^{c7C(O)R^{b7}}, NR^{c7C(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}}, NR^{c7C(O)OR^{a7}}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7S(O)₂R^{b7}}, NR^{c7S(O)₂NR^{c7R^{d7}}}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7R^{d7}};

each R^{a1}, R^{b3}, R^{c3}, and R^{d3} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}, NR^{c7R^{d7}}, NR^{c7C(O)R^{b7}}, NR^{c7C(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}}, NR^{c7C(O)OR^{a7}}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7R^{d7}}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7S(O)₂R^{b7}}, NR^{c7S(O)₂NR^{c7R^{d7}}}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7R^{d7}};

each R^{a4}, R^{b4}, R^{c4}, and R^{d4} is independently selected from H and C₁₋₃ alkyl;

each R^{a5}, R^{b5}, R^{c5}, and R^{d5} is independently selected from H or C₁₋₃ alkyl;

each R^{a6}, R^{b6}, R^{c6}, and R^{d6} is independently selected from H or C₁₋₃ alkyl; and

each R^{a7}, R^{b7}, R^{c7}, and R^{d7} is independently selected from H or C₁₋₃ alkyl.

In Some Embodiments:

Ring A is phenyl optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R^A;

Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R^B;

R¹ is halo, C₁₋₃ alkyl, Cy¹, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)NR^{c1R^{d1}}, NR^{c1R^{d1}}, NR^{c1(O)R^{b1}}, or NR^{c1C(O)NR^{c1R^{d1}}}; wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy¹, halo, CN, OH, OR^{a1}, C(O)NR^{c1R^{d1}}, NR^{c1R^{d1}}, and NR^{c1C(O)R^{b1}};

R² is H, halo, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, Cy², C(O)NR^{c2R^{d2}}, NR^{c2R^{d2}}, or NR^{c2C(O)R^{b2}}; wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(O)NR^{c2R^{d2}}, NR^{c2R^{d2}}, and NR^{c2C(O)R^{b2}};

R³ is H;

each R⁴ is independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a4}, SR^{a4}, C(O)R^{b4}, C(O)NR^{c4R^{d4}}, NR^{c4R^{d4}}, NR^{c4C(O)R^{b4}}, NR^{c4S(O)₂R^{b4}}, S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)NR^{c4R^{d4}}, S(O)₂R^{b4}, and S(O)₂NR^{c4R^{d4}}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkenyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3, substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a4}, SR^{a4}, C(O)R^{b4}, C(O)NR^{c4R^{d4}}, NR^{c4R^{d4}}, NR^{c4C(O)R^{b4}}, NR^{c4S(O)₂R^{b4}}, S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)NR^{c4R^{d4}}, S(O)₂R^{b4}, and S(O)₂NR^{c4R^{d4}};

each R^B is independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a5}, C(O)NR^{c5R^{d5}}, NR^{c5R^{d5}}, NR^{c5C(O)R^{b5}}, NR^{c5C(O)OR^{a5}}, NR^{c5C(O)NR^{c5R^{d5}}}, NR^{c5S(O)₂R^{b5}}, NR^{c5S(O)₂R^{b5}}, and NR^{c5S(O)₂NR^{c5R^{d5}}}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a5}, C(O)NR^{c5R^{d5}}, NR^{c5R^{d5}}, and NR^{c5C(O)R^{b5}};

each Cy¹, Cy², Cy³, and Cy⁴ is independently selected from phenyl, cyclopropyl, azetidine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, diazapanone, and diazaspironane, each of which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R^{Cy};

each R^{Cy} is independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, CN, OR^{a6}, and NR^{c6R^{d6}};

each R^{a1} is independently selected from C₁₋₃ alkyl and Cy⁴; wherein said alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy⁴, halo, CN, and OR^{a3}, and NR^{c3R^{d3}};

each R^{b1}, R^{c1}, and R^{d1} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyridine, pyrimidine, azetidine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, thiazolyl, phenyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclopropyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclobutyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclopentyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclohexyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyridine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyrimidine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, azetidine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, piperidine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyrrolidine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, and thiazolyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyridine, pyrimidine, azetidine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, thiazolyl, phenyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclopropyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclobutyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclopentyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclohexyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyridine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyrimidine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, azetidine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, piperidine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyrrolidine-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, and thiazolyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, and NR^{c7R^{d7}};

or any R^{c1} and R^{d1} together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with NR^{c7R^{d7}};

each R^{a2}, R^{b2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopropyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclobutyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyridine, pyrimidine, isoxazole, azetidine, piperidine, and pyrrolidine, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopropyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclobutyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyridine, pyrimidine, isoxazole, azetidine, piperidine, and pyrrolidine are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, and NR^{c7R^{d7}};

each R^{a1}, R^{b3}, R^{c3}, and R^{d3} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopropyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclobutyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyridine, pyrimidine, isoxazole, azetidine, piperidine, and pyrrolidine, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, phenyl,

15

cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopropyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, cyclobutyl-C₁₋₂ alkyl-, pyridine, pyrimidine, isoxazole, azetidine, piperidine, and pyrrolidine are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, and NR^{c7}R^{d7};

each R^{a4}, R^{b4}, R^{c4}, and R^{d4} is independently selected from H and C₁₋₃ alkyl;

each R^{a5}, R^{b5}, R^{c5}, and R^{d5} is independently selected from H or C₁₋₃ alkyl;

each R^{a6}, R^{b6}, R^{c6}, and R^{d6} is independently selected from H or C₁₋₃ alkyl; and

each R^{a7}, R^{b7}, R^{c7}, and R^{d7} is independently selected from H or C₁₋₃ alkyl.

In some embodiments, the compound is other than 5,6-diphenylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-ol or a tautomer thereof.

In some embodiments, Ring A is phenyl optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^d.

In some embodiments, Ring A is phenyl substituted by one R^d.

In some embodiments, Ring A is phenyl substituted by CN.

In some embodiments, Ring B is phenyl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B.

In some embodiments, Ring B is phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B.

In some embodiments, Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridinyl, 1,3-benzothiazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazolyl, indazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, quinoxalinyl, 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazinyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B.

In some embodiments, Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B.

In some embodiments, Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridinyl, 1,3-benzothiazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazolyl, indazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, quinoxalinyl, 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazinyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, OR^{a5}, CN, NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}, and NR^{c5}R^{d5}.

In some embodiments, Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by one substituent selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, OR^{a5}, and NR^{c5}R^{d5}.

In some embodiments, Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridinyl, 1,3-benzothiazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazolyl, indazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, quinoxalinyl, 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolinyl, benzimi-

16

dazolyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazinyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from chloro, methyl, trifluoromethyl, piperidinyl, methoxy, ethyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, methyl(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino, fluoro, 2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidinyl, amino, cyano, hydroxymethyl, (4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl)methyl, hydroxyl, morpholin-4-ylmethyl, (CH₃)(C=O)N(CH₃), (CH₃)(C=O)N(CH₃)-methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, cyanomethyl, 3-methyl-2-oxoimidazolidinyl or dimethylamino.

In some embodiments, Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by chloro, methyl, trifluoromethyl, piperidinyl, methoxy, or dimethylamino.

In some embodiments, Ring B is phenyl substituted by methyl.

In some embodiments, R¹ is C₁₋₆ alkyl, Cy¹, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, N^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R¹, or NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1} wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy¹, halo, CN, OH, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})R^{b1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}CR^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, and S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}.

In some embodiments, R¹ is C₁₋₆ alkyl, Cy¹, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, or NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with Cy¹, OH, or OR^{a1}.

In some embodiments, R¹ is OR^{a1}.

In some embodiments, R¹ is C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from Cy¹ or OR^{a1}.

In some embodiments, R¹ is Cy¹ optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl or NR^{c6}R^{d6}.

In some embodiments, R¹ is pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy, 2-pyrrolidin-3-ylethyl, [pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]methyl, [3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl, [3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]ethyl, (1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)oxy, 3-(dimethylamino)propoxy, piperidin-3-ylmethoxy, [1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy, [1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy, [pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]thio, 4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl, 3-(dimethylamino)propyl(methyl)amino, [2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl]amino, (1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino, 4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]non-7-yl, 3-(dimethylamino)-N-methylpyrrolidine, [2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-ypethyl)]amino, azetidin-3-ylmethylaminocarbonyl, 3-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl, [1-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidin-3-yl]methoxy, [1-(2-cyanoethyl)piperidin-3-yl]methoxy, [1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy, or 1-methylazetidin-3-ylaminocarbonyl.

In some embodiments, R¹ is pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy, 2-pyrrolidin-3-ylethyl, [pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]methyl, [3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl, [3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]ethyl, (1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)oxy, 3-(dimethylamino)propoxy, piperidin-3-ylmethoxy, [1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy, [1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy, [pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]thio, 4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl, 3-(dimethylamino)propyl(methyl)amino, [2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl]amino, (1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino, 4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]non-7-yl, 3-(dimethylamino)-N-methylpyrrolidine, [2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-ypethyl)]amino, azetidin-3-ylmethylaminocarbonyl, or 1-methylazetidin-3-ylaminocarbonyl.

17

In some embodiments, R^{a1} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, and Cy^4 ; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^4 , halo, CN, OR^{a3} , SR^{a3} , $C(O)R^{b3}$, $C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $C(O)OR^{a3}$, $OC(O)R^{b3}$, $OC(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $NR^{c3}C(O)R^{b3}$, $NR^{c3}C(O)OR^{a3}$, $NR^{c3}C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $C(=NR^{e3})R^{b3}$, $C(=NR^{e3})NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $NR^{c3}C(=NR^{e3})NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $NR^{c3}S(O)R^{b3}$, $NR^{c3}S(O)_2R^{b3}$, $NR^{c3}S(O)_2NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $S(O)R^{b3}$, $S(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $S(O)_2R^{b3}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c3}R^{d3}$.

In some embodiments, R^{a1} is C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from Cy^4 and $NR^{c3}R^{d3}$.

In some embodiments, R^{a1} is C_{1-3} alkyl optionally substituted with pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, or dimethylamino, wherein said pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from methyl, ethyl, cyanoethyl, and hydroxyethyl.

In some embodiments, R^2 is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, Cy^2 , or $C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^2 , halo, CN, OR^{a2} , SR^{a2} , $C(O)R^{b2}$, $C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(O)OR^{a2}$, $OC(O)R^{b2}$, $OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=NR^{e2})R^{b2}$, $C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(O)R^{b2}$, $S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$.

In some embodiments, R^2 is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, Cy^2 , or $C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from Cy^2 , CN, OR^{a2} , and $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$.

In some embodiments, R^2 is H, methyl, trifluoromethyl, 4-methylphenyl, cyanomethyl, methylaminocarbonyl, dimethylaminocarbonyl, cyclopropylaminocarbonyl, 1-methylazetid-3-ylaminocarbonyl, hydroxymethyl, azetid-1-ylmethyl, cyclopropylmethylaminomethyl, (isoxazol-3-ylamino)methyl, dimethylaminomethyl, or dimethylaminoethyl.

In some embodiments, R^2 is H.

In some embodiments, R^3 is H.

In some embodiments, R^4 is CN.

In some embodiments, R^B is independently selected from Cy^3 , halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, $NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}$, $NR^{c5}R^{d5}$ and OR^{a5} .

In some embodiments, R^B is independently selected from Cy^3 , halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and OR^{a5} .

In some embodiments, R^B is C_{1-6} alkyl.

In some embodiments, R^B is methyl, chloro, trifluoromethyl, piperidinyl, methoxy, ethyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, methyl (tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino, fluoro, 2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidinyl, amino, cyano, hydroxymethyl, (4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl)methyl, hydroxyl, morpholin-4-ylmethyl, $(CH_3O)(C=O)N(CH_3)$, $(CH_3O)(C=O)N(CH_3)$ -methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, cyanomethyl, 3-methyl-2-oxoimidazolidinyl or dimethylamino.

In some embodiments, R^B is methyl.

In some embodiments, Cy^1 is independently selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{Cy} .

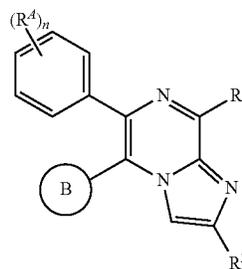
In some embodiments, Cy^1 is independently selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C_{1-4} alkyl and $NR^{c6}R^{d6}$.

18

In some embodiments, Cy^1 is 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{Cy} .

In some embodiments, Cy^1 is azetidine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, diazapanone, or diazaspironone, each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R^{Cy} .

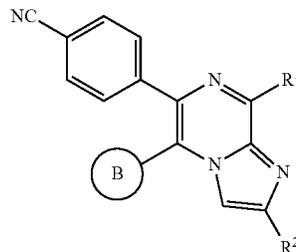
In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention have Formula II:



II

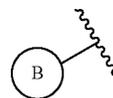
wherein n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention have Formula IIa:

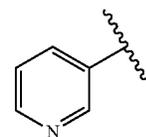


IIa

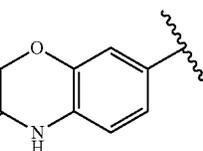
In some embodiments, where the compound of the invention has Formula II or IIa, the group:



is selected from any one of Formulae (B-1) to (B-15):



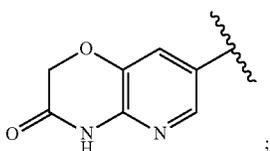
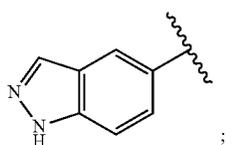
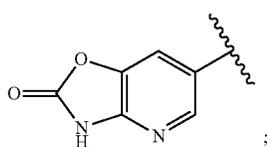
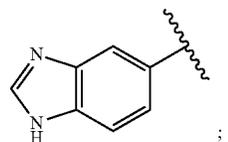
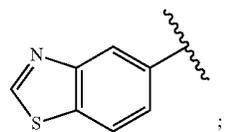
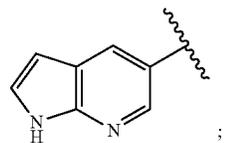
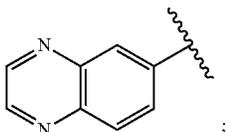
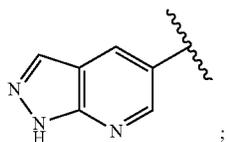
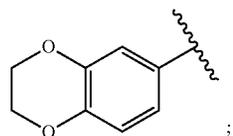
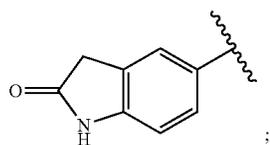
(B-1)



(B-2)

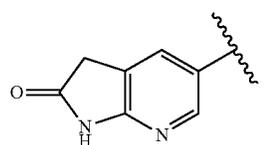
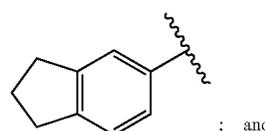
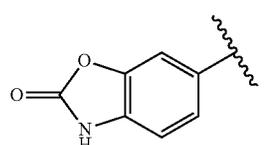
19

-continued



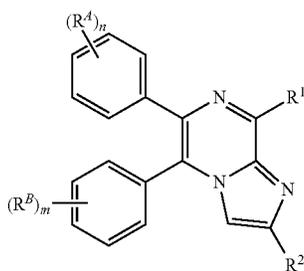
20

-continued



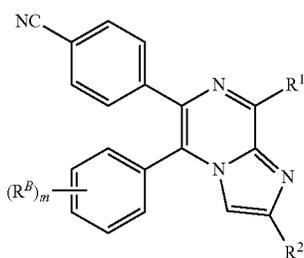
wherein any one of the groups of Formulae (B-1) to (B-15) is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B.

In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention have Formula III:



wherein n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 and wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

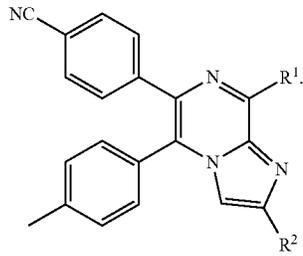
In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention have Formula IV:



wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

21

In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention have Formula V:

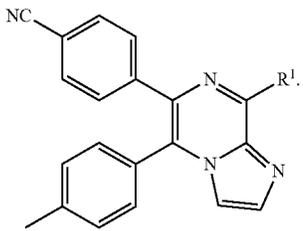


V 5

10

15

In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention have Formula VI:

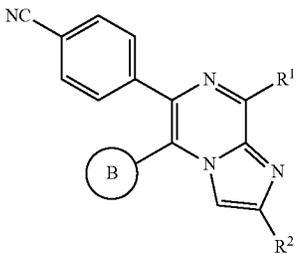


VI

25

30

In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention have Formula VII:

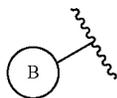


VII

40

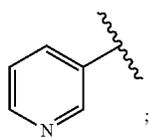
45

In some embodiments, where the compound of the invention has Formula VII, the group:



55

is selected from any one of Formulae (B-1a) to (B-15a):



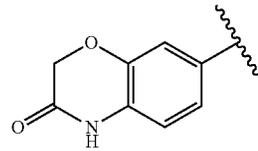
(B-1a)

65

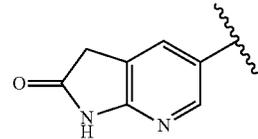
22

-continued

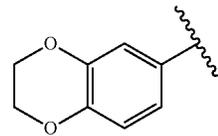
(B-2a)



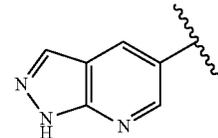
(B-3a)



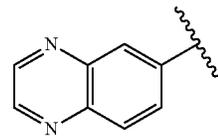
(B-4a)



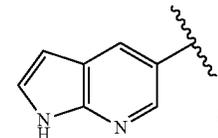
(B-5a)



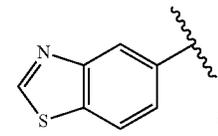
(B-6a)



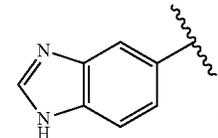
(B-7a)



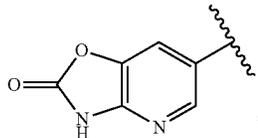
(B-8a)



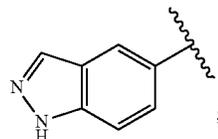
(B-9a)



(B-10a)

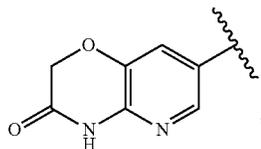


(B-11a)

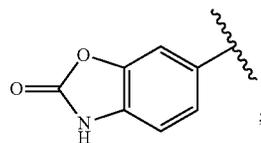


23

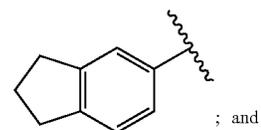
-continued



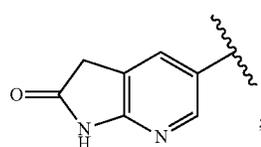
(B-12a)



(B-13a)



(B-14a)



(B-15a)

wherein any one of the groups of Formulae (B-1a) to (B-15a) is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B .

In some embodiments, n is 0, 1, or 2.

In some embodiments, n is 1.

In some embodiments, m is 0, 1, or 2.

In some embodiments, m is 1.

It is appreciated that certain features of the invention, which are, for clarity, described in the context of separate embodiments, can also be provided in combination in a single embodiment. Conversely, various features of the invention which are, for brevity, described in the context of a single embodiment, can also be provided separately or in any suitable subcombination.

As used herein, the phrase “optionally substituted” means unsubstituted or substituted. As used herein, the term “substituted” means that a hydrogen atom is removed and replaced by a monovalent substituent, or two hydrogen atoms are replaced with a divalent substituent like a terminal oxo group. It is to be understood that substitution at a given atom is limited by valency.

Throughout the definitions, the term “ C_{i-j} ” indicates a range which includes the endpoints, wherein i and j are integers and indicate the number of carbons. Examples include C_{1-4} , C_{1-6} , and the like.

The term “z-membered” (where z is an integer) typically describes the number of ring-forming atoms in a moiety where the number of ring-forming atoms is z. For example, piperidinyl is an example of a 6-membered heterocycloalkyl ring, pyrazolyl is an example of a 5-membered heteroaryl ring, pyridyl is an example of a 6-membered heteroaryl ring, and 1, 2, 3, 4-tetrahydro-naphthalene is an example of a 10-membered cycloalkyl group.

As used herein, the term “ C_{i-j} alkyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a saturated hydrocarbon group that may be straight-chain or branched, having i to j carbons. In some embodiments, the alkyl group contains from 1 to 6 carbon atoms or from 1 to 4 carbon atoms, or from 1 to 3 carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl

24

moieties include, but are not limited to, chemical groups such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, s-butyl, and t-butyl.

As used herein, the term “ C_{i-j} alkoxy,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a group of formula —O-alkyl, wherein the alkyl group has i to j carbons. Example alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, and propoxy (e.g., n-propoxy and isopropoxy). In some embodiments, the alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, “ C_{i-j} alkenyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to an unsaturated hydrocarbon group having one or more double carbon-carbon bonds and having i to j carbons. In some embodiments, the alkenyl moiety contains 2 to 6 or 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Example alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, n-propenyl, isopropenyl, n-butenyl, sec-butenyl, and the like.

As used herein, “ C_{i-j} alkynyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to an unsaturated hydrocarbon group having one or more triple carbon-carbon bonds and having i to j carbons. Example alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, propyn-1-yl, propyn-2-yl, and the like. In some embodiments, the alkynyl moiety contains 2 to 6 or 2 to 4 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “ C_{i-j} alkylamino,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a group of formula —NH(alkyl), wherein the alkyl group has i to j carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the alkyl group has 1 to 6 or 1 to 4 carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the alkylamino group is —NH(C_{1-4} alkyl) such as, for example, methylamino, ethylamino, or propylamino.

As used herein, the term “di- C_{i-j} -alkylamino,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a group of formula —N(alkyl)₂, wherein each of the two alkyl groups has, independently, i to j carbon atoms. In some embodiments, each alkyl group independently has 1 to 6 or 1 to 4 carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the dialkylamino group is —N(C_{1-4} alkyl)₂ such as, for example, dimethylamino or diethylamino.

As used herein, the term “ C_{i-j} alkylthio,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a group of formula —S-alkyl, wherein the alkyl group has i to j carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the alkyl group has 1 to 6 or 1 to 4 carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the alkylthio group is C_{1-4} alkylthio such as, for example, methylthio or ethylthio.

As used herein, the term “amino,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a group of formula —NH₂.

As used herein, the term “aryl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a monocyclic or polycyclic (e.g., having 2, 3 or 4 fused rings) aromatic hydrocarbon, such as, but not limited to, phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, anthracenyl, phenanthrenyl, and the like. In some embodiments, aryl is C_{6-10} aryl. In some embodiments, the aryl group is a naphthalene ring or phenyl ring. In some embodiments, the aryl group is phenyl.

As used herein, the term “aryl- C_{i-j} alkyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to an alkyl group substituted by an aryl group. An example of an aryl- C_{i-j} alkyl group is benzyl.

As used herein, the term “carbonyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a —C(O)— group.

As used herein, the term “ C_{i-j} cycloalkyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a non-aromatic cyclic hydrocarbon moiety having i to j ring-forming carbon atoms, which may optionally contain one or

more alkenylene groups as part of the ring structure. Cycloalkyl groups can include mono- or polycyclic (e.g., having 2, 3 or 4 fused rings) ring systems. Also included in the definition of cycloalkyl are moieties that have one or more aromatic rings fused (i.e., having a bond in common with) to the cycloalkyl ring, for example, benzo derivatives of cyclopentane, cyclopentene, cyclohexane, and the like. One or more ring-forming carbon atoms of a cycloalkyl group can be oxidized to form carbonyl linkages. In some embodiments, cycloalkyl is C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, or C₅₋₆ cycloalkyl. Exemplary cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cyclohexadienyl, cycloheptatrienyl, norbornyl, norpinyl, norcarnyl, and the like. Further exemplary cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl.

As used herein, the term “C_{i-j} cycloalkyl-C_{i-j} alkyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to an alkyl group substituted by a cycloalkyl group. An example of a C_{i-j} cycloalkyl-C_{i-j} alkyl group is cyclopropylmethyl.

As used herein, “C_{i-j} haloalkoxy,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a group of formula —O-haloalkyl having i to j carbon atoms. An example haloalkoxy group is OCF₃. An additional example haloalkoxy group is OCHF₂. In some embodiments, the haloalkoxy group is fluorinated only. In some embodiments, the alkyl group has 1 to 6 or 1 to 4 carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the haloalkoxy group is C₁₋₄ haloalkoxy.

As used herein, the term “halo,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a halogen atom selected from F, Cl, I or Br. In some embodiments, “halo” refers to a halogen atom selected from F, Cl, or Br. In some embodiments, the halo substituent is F.

As used herein, the term “C_{i-j} haloalkyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to an alkyl group having from one halogen atom to 2s+1 halogen atoms which may be the same or different, where “s” is the number of carbon atoms in the alkyl group, wherein the alkyl group has i to j carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the haloalkyl group is fluorinated only. In some embodiments, the haloalkyl group is fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, or trifluoromethyl. In some embodiments, the haloalkyl group is trifluoromethyl. In some embodiments, the alkyl group has 1 to 6 or 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “heteroaryl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a monocyclic or polycyclic (e.g., having 2, 3 or 4 fused rings) aromatic heterocyclic moiety, having one or more heteroatom ring members selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen. In some embodiments, the heteroaryl group has 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the heteroaryl group has 1, 2, or 3 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the heteroaryl group has 1 heteroatom ring member. In some embodiments, the heteroaryl group is 5- to 10-membered or 5- to 6-membered. In some embodiments, the heteroaryl group is 5-membered. In some embodiments, the heteroaryl group is 6-membered. When the heteroaryl group contains more than one heteroatom ring member, the heteroatoms may be the same or different. The nitrogen atoms in the ring(s) of the heteroaryl group can be oxidized to form N-oxides. Example heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrrole, pyrazole, azolyl, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, isothiazole, imidazole, furan, thiophene, triazole, tetrazole, thiadiazole, quinoline, isoquinoline,

indole, benzothiophene, benzofuran, benzisoxazole, imidazo[1, 2-b]thiazole, purine, triazine, and the like.

A 5-membered heteroaryl is a heteroaryl group having five ring-forming atoms wherein one or more of the ring-forming atoms are independently selected from N, O, and S. In some embodiments, the 5-membered heteroaryl group has 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the 5-membered heteroaryl group has 1, 2, or 3 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the 5-membered heteroaryl group has 1 or 2 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the 5-membered heteroaryl group has 1 heteroatom ring member. Example ring-forming members include CH, N, NH, O, and S. Example five-membered ring heteroaryls are thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazolyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, and 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl.

A 6-membered heteroaryl is a heteroaryl group having six ring-forming atoms wherein one or more of the ring-forming atoms is N. In some embodiments, the 6-membered heteroaryl group has 1, 2, or 3 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the 6-membered heteroaryl group has 1 or 2 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the 6-membered heteroaryl group has 1 heteroatom ring member. Example ring-forming members include CH and N. Example six-membered ring heteroaryls are pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, triazinyl, and pyridazinyl.

As used herein, the term “heteroaryl-C_{i-j} alkyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to an alkyl group substituted by a heteroaryl group. An example of a heteroaryl-C_{i-j} alkyl group is pyridylmethyl.

As used herein, the term “heterocycloalkyl,” employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to non-aromatic heterocyclic ring system, which may optionally contain one or more unsaturations as part of the ring structure, and which has at least one heteroatom ring member independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen. In some embodiments, the heterocycloalkyl group has 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the heterocycloalkyl group has 1, 2, or 3 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the heterocycloalkyl group has 1 or 2 heteroatom ring members. In some embodiments, the heterocycloalkyl group has 1 heteroatom ring member. When the heterocycloalkyl group contains more than one heteroatom in the ring, the heteroatoms may be the same or different. Example ring-forming members include CH, CH₂, C(O), N, NH, O, S, S(O), and S(O)₂. Heterocycloalkyl groups can include mono- or polycyclic (e.g., having 2, 3 or 4 fused rings) ring systems, including spiro systems. Also included in the definition of heterocycloalkyl are moieties that have one or more aromatic rings fused (i.e., having a bond in common with) to the non-aromatic ring, for example, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoline, dihydrobenzofuran and the like. The carbon atoms or heteroatoms in the ring(s) of the heterocycloalkyl group can be oxidized to form a carbonyl, sulfinyl, or sulfonyl group (or other oxidized linkage) or a nitrogen atom can be quaternized. In some embodiments, the heterocycloalkyl is 5- to 10-membered, 4- to 10-membered, 4- to 7-membered, 5-membered, or 6-membered. Examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoline, dihydrobenzofuran, azetidine, azepane, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, and pyran. In further embodiments, the heterocycloalkyl group is azetidine, piperidine, pyrrolidine, diazapanane, or diazaspironane.

As used herein, the term "heterocycloalkyl-C_{i-j} alkyl," employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to an alkyl group substituted by a heterocycloalkyl group. An example of a heterocycloalkyl-C_{i-j} alkyl group is pyrrolidinylmethyl.

The compounds described herein can be asymmetric (e.g., having one or more stereocenters). All stereoisomers, such as enantiomers and diastereoisomers, are intended unless otherwise indicated. Compounds of the present invention that contain asymmetrically substituted carbon atoms can be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. Methods on how to prepare optically active forms from optically inactive starting materials are known in the art, such as by resolution of racemic mixtures or by stereoselective synthesis. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms.

When the compounds of the invention contain a chiral center, the compounds can be any of the possible stereoisomers. In compounds with a single chiral center, the stereochemistry of the chiral center can be (R) or (S). In compounds with two chiral centers, the stereochemistry of the chiral centers can each be independently (R) or (S) so the configuration of the chiral centers can be (R) and (R), (R) and (S); (S) and (R), or (S) and (S). In compounds with three chiral centers, the stereochemistry each of the three chiral centers can each be independently (R) or (S) so the configuration of the chiral centers can be (R), (R) and (R); (R), (R) and (S); (R), (S) and (R); (R), (S) and (S); (S), (R) and (R); (S), (R) and (S); (S), (S) and (R); or (S), (S) and (S).

Resolution of racemic mixtures of compounds can be carried out by any of numerous methods known in the art. An example method includes fractional recrystallization using a chiral resolving acid which is an optically active, salt-forming organic acid. Suitable resolving agents for fractional recrystallization methods are, for example, optically active acids, such as the D and L forms of tartaric acid, diacetyltartaric acid, dibenzoyltartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid, lactic acid or the various optically active camphorsulfonic acids such as β -camphorsulfonic acid. Other resolving agents suitable for fractional crystallization methods include stereoisomerically pure forms of α -methylbenzylamine (e.g., S and R forms, or diastereoisomerically pure forms), 2-phenylglycinol, norephedrine, ephedrine, N-methylephedrine, cyclohexylethylamine, 1,2-diaminocyclohexane, and the like.

Resolution of racemic mixtures can also be carried out by elution on a column packed with an optically active resolving agent (e.g., dinitrobenzoylphenylglycine). Suitable elution solvent composition can be determined by one skilled in the art.

Compounds of the invention also include tautomeric forms. Tautomeric forms result from the swapping of a single bond with an adjacent double bond together with the concomitant migration of a proton. Tautomeric forms include prototropic tautomers which are isomeric protonation states having the same empirical formula and total charge. Example prototropic tautomers include ketone—enol pairs, amide—imide acid pairs, lactam—lactim pairs, amide—imide acid pairs, enamine—imine pairs, and annular forms where a proton can occupy two or more positions of a heterocyclic system, for example, 1H- and 3H-imidazole, 1H-, 2H- and 4H-1,2,4-triazole, 1H- and 2H-isoinidole,

and 1H- and 2H-pyrazole. Tautomeric forms can be in equilibrium or sterically locked into one form by appropriate substitution.

Compounds of the invention can also include all isotopes of atoms occurring in the intermediates or final compounds. Isotopes include those atoms having the same atomic number but different mass numbers.

The term "compound" as used herein is meant to include all stereoisomers, geometric isomers, tautomers, and isotopes of the structures depicted. Compounds herein identified by name or structure as one particular tautomeric form are intended to include other tautomeric forms unless otherwise specified.

All compounds, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, can be found together with other substances such as water and solvents (e.g., hydrates and solvates) or can be isolated.

In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention, or salts thereof, are substantially isolated. By "substantially isolated" is meant that the compound is at least partially or substantially separated from the environment in which it was formed or detected. Partial separation can include, for example, a composition enriched in a compound of the invention. Substantial separation can include compositions containing at least about 50%, at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, or at least about 99% by weight of the compounds of the invention, or salt thereof. Methods for isolating compounds and their salts are routine in the art.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of human beings and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

The expressions, "ambient temperature" and "room temperature," as used herein, are understood in the art, and refer generally to a temperature, e.g., a reaction temperature, that is about the temperature of the room in which the reaction is carried out, for example, a temperature from about 20° C. to about 30° C.

The present invention also includes pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds described herein. As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to derivatives of the disclosed compounds wherein the parent compound is modified by converting an existing acid or base moiety to its salt form. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid salts of basic residues such as amines; alkali or organic salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic acids; and the like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention include the conventional non-toxic salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the parent compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, non-aqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, alcohols (e.g., methanol, ethanol, iso-propanol, or butanol) or acetonitrile (MeCN) are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17th Ed., (Mack Publishing Company, Easton,

1985), p. 1418, Berge et al., *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 1977, 66(1), 1-19, and in Stahl et al., *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, Selection, and Use*, (Wiley, 2002). The following abbreviations may be used herein: AcOH (acetic acid); Ac₂O (acetic anhydride); aq. (aqueous); atm. (atmosphere(s)); Boc (t-butoxycarbonyl); BOP ((benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate); br (broad); Cbz (carboxybenzyl); calc. (calculated); d (doublet); dd (doublet of doublets); DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene); DCM (dichloromethane); DIAD (N,N'-diisopropyl azidodicarboxylate); DIEA (N,N-diisopropylethylamine); DIPEA (N,N-diisopropylethylamine); DMF (N,N-dimethylformamide); Et (ethyl); EtOAc (ethyl acetate); g (gram(s)); h (hour(s)); HATU (N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)uronium hexafluorophosphate); HCl (hydrochloric acid); HPLC (high performance liquid chromatography); Hz (hertz); IPA (isopropyl alcohol); J (coupling constant); LCMS (liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry); m (multiplet); M (molar); mCPBA (3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid); MS (Mass spectrometry); Me (methyl); MeCN (acetonitrile); MeOH (methanol); mg (milligram(s)); min. (minutes(s)); mL (milliliter(s)); mmol (millimole(s)); N (normal); nM (nanomolar); NMP (N-methylpyrrolidinone); NMR (nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy); OTf (trifluoromethanesulfonate); Ph (phenyl); pM (picomolar); RP-HPLC (reverse phase high performance liquid chromatography); s (singlet); t (triplet or tertiary); TBS (tert-butyltrimethylsilyl); tert (tertiary); tt (triplet of triplets); TFA (trifluoroacetic acid); THF (tetrahydrofuran); µg (microgram (s)); µL (microliter(s)); µM (micromolar); wt % (weight percent).

Synthesis

Compounds of the invention, including salts thereof, can be prepared using known organic synthesis techniques and can be synthesized according to any of numerous possible synthetic routes.

The reactions for preparing compounds of the invention can be carried out in suitable solvents which can be readily selected by one of skill in the art of organic synthesis. Suitable solvents can be substantially non-reactive with the starting materials (reactants), the intermediates, or products at the temperatures at which the reactions are carried out, e.g., temperatures which can range from the solvent's freezing temperature to the solvent's boiling temperature. A given reaction can be carried out in one solvent or a mixture of more than one solvent. Depending on the particular reaction step, suitable solvents for a particular reaction step can be selected by the skilled artisan.

Preparation of compounds of the invention can involve the protection and deprotection of various chemical groups. The need for protection and deprotection, and the selection of appropriate protecting groups, can be readily determined by one skilled in the art. The chemistry of protecting groups can be found, for example, in P. G. M. Wuts and T. W. Greene, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 4th Ed., Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York (2006), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Protecting groups in the synthetic schemes are typically represented by "PG."

Reactions can be monitored according to any suitable method known in the art. For example, product formation can be monitored by spectroscopic means, such as nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (e.g., ¹H or ¹³C), infrared spectroscopy, spectrophotometry (e.g., UV-visible), mass spectrometry, or by chromatographic methods such as high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LCMS), or thin layer chromatography (TLC). Compounds can be purified by those

skilled in the art by a variety of methods, including high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) ("*Preparative LC-MS Purification: Improved Compound Specific Method Optimization*" Karl F. Blom, Brian Glass, Richard Sparks, Andrew P. Combs *J. Combi. Chem.* 2004, 6(6), 874-883, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) and normal phase silica chromatography.

Compound of formula 11 can be prepared via the synthetic route outlined in Scheme 1. The commercially available starting material 1 can undergo Suzuki coupling with the boronic acid or ester of formula 2 (R is, e.g., H or C₁₋₆ alkyl) under standard Suzuki conditions (e.g., in the presence of a palladium catalyst and a base such as potassium carbonate) to afford compound 3.

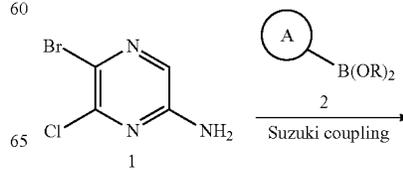
The chloride in compound 3 can be coupled to compound of formula 4, in which M is a boronic acid, boronic ester or an appropriately substituted metal [e.g., M is B(OR)₂, Sn(alkyl)₄, or Zn-Hal], under standard Suzuki coupling conditions (e.g., in the presence of a palladium catalyst and a suitable base) or standard Stille coupling conditions (e.g., in the presence of a palladium catalyst), or standard Negishi coupling conditions (e.g., in the presence of a palladium catalyst) to give the derivative of formula 5.

Alternatively, compound 4 can be a cyclic amine (where M is H and attached to a ring-forming nitrogen atom in Ring B) and the coupling of compound 4 to compound 3 can be achieved by direct S_NAr displacement of the chlorine in compound 3 by the amine in compound 4 in the presence of a suitable base such as diisopropylethylamine at elevated temperature. The coupling of arylchloride 3 with the cyclic amine 4 can also be performed under Buchwald amination conditions (e.g., in the presence of a palladium catalyst and a base such as sodium tert-butoxide).

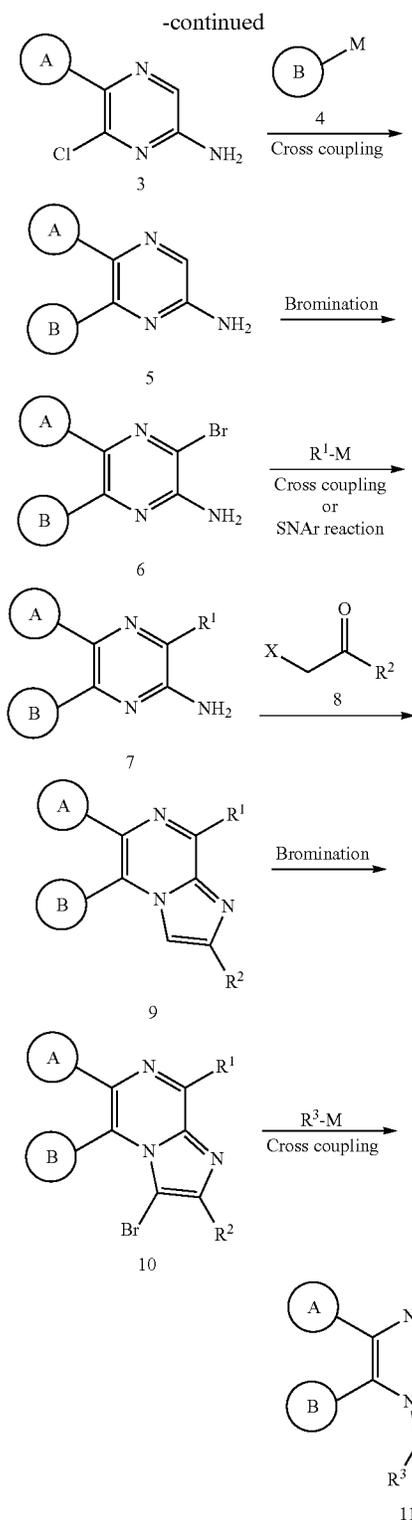
Bromination of compound 5 can be performed under standard conditions [e.g., in the presence of N-bromosuccinimide (NBS)] to give compound 6. Installation of R¹ group can be achieved by S_NAr displacement of the bromide in compound 6 with R¹-M (wherein R¹-M is an alcohol or an amine, e.g., M is H which is attached to an oxygen or nitrogen atom in R¹) in the presence of a suitable base such as sodium hydride, sodium hydroxide, potassium carbonate or diisopropylethylamine at elevated temperature. The coupling of compound 6 with R¹-M can also be performed under standard Suzuki conditions (when M is boronic acid or ester), or standard Stille coupling conditions [when M is Sn(alkyl)₄], or standard Negishi coupling conditions (when M is Zn-Hal) to give compound of formula 7.

Condensation of compound 7 with ketone derivatives of formula 8 (X is a leaving group such as Cl or Br) at elevated temperature can generate the bicyclic compound of formula 9, which can be brominated with a suitable reagent such as NBS to give compound 10. Finally, installation of substituent R³ can be achieved by coupling of bromide 10 with R³-M under standard cross coupling conditions, such as Suzuki coupling conditions (when M is boronic acid or ester), or Negishi coupling conditions (when M is Zn-Hal) or Stille coupling conditions [when M is Sn(alkyl)₄] to give compounds of formula 11.

Scheme 1



31



Methods of Use Compounds of the invention are LSD1 inhibitors and, thus, are useful in treating diseases and disorders associated with activity of LSD1. For the uses described herein, any of the compounds of the invention, including any of the embodiments thereof, may be used.

In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are selective for LSD1 over LSD2, meaning that the compounds bind to or inhibit LSD1 with greater affinity or

32

potency, compared to LSD2. In general, selectivity can be at least about 5-fold, at least about 10-fold, at least about 20-fold, at least about 50-fold, at least about 100-fold, at least about 200-fold, at least about 500-fold or at least about 1000-fold.

As inhibitors of LSD1, the compounds of the invention are useful in treating LSD1-mediated diseases and disorders. The term "LSD1-mediated disease" or "LSD1-mediated disorder" refers to any disease or condition in which LSD1 plays a role, or where the disease or condition is associated with expression or activity of LSD1. The compounds of the invention can therefore be used to treat or lessen the severity of diseases and conditions where LSD1 is known to play a role.

Diseases and conditions treatable using the compounds of the invention include, generally cancers, inflammation, autoimmune diseases, viral induced pathogenesis, beta-globinopathies, and other diseases linked to LSD1 activity.

Cancers treatable using compounds according to the present invention include, for example, hematological cancers, sarcomas, lung cancers, gastrointestinal cancers, genitourinary tract cancers, liver cancers, bone cancers, nervous system cancers, gynecological cancers, and skin cancers.

Example hematological cancers include, for example, lymphomas and leukemias such as acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), acute myelogenous leukemia (AML), acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL), chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), mantle cell lymphoma, Non-Hodgkin lymphoma (including relapsed or refractory NHL and recurrent follicular), Hodgkin lymphoma, myeloproliferative diseases (e.g., primary myelofibrosis (PMF), polycythemia vera (PV), essential thrombocytosis (ET), myelodysplasia syndrome (MDS), and multiple myeloma.

Example sarcomas include, for example, chondrosarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma, osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, angiosarcoma, fibrosarcoma, liposarcoma, myxoma, rhabdomyoma, fibroma, lipoma, hamartoma, and teratoma.

Example lung cancers include, for example, non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), bronchogenic carcinoma (squamous cell, undifferentiated small cell, undifferentiated large cell, adenocarcinoma), alveolar (bronchiolar) carcinoma, bronchial adenoma, chondromatous hamartoma, and mesothelioma.

Example gastrointestinal cancers include, for example, cancers of the esophagus (squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lymphoma), stomach (carcinoma, lymphoma, leiomyosarcoma), pancreas (ductal adenocarcinoma, insulinoma, glucagonoma, gastrinoma, carcinoid tumors, vipoma), small bowel (adenocarcinoma, lymphoma, carcinoid tumors, Kaposi's sarcoma, leiomyoma, hemangioma, lipoma, neurofibroma, fibroma), large bowel (adenocarcinoma, tubular adenoma, villous adenoma, hamartoma, leiomyoma), and colorectal cancer.

Example genitourinary tract cancers include, for example, cancers of the kidney (adenocarcinoma, Wilm's tumor [nephroblastoma]), bladder and urethra (squamous cell carcinoma, transitional cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma), prostate (adenocarcinoma, sarcoma), and testis (seminoma, teratoma, embryonal carcinoma, teratocarcinoma, choriocarcinoma, sarcoma, interstitial cell carcinoma, fibroma, fibroadenoma, adenomatoid tumors, lipoma).

Example liver cancers include, for example, hepatoma (hepatocellular carcinoma), cholangiocarcinoma, hepatoblastoma, angio sarcoma, hepatocellular adenoma, and hemangioma.

Example bone cancers include, for example, osteogenic sarcoma (osteosarcoma), fibrosarcoma, malignant fibrous histiocytoma, chondrosarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma, malignant lymphoma (reticulum cell sarcoma), multiple myeloma, malignant giant cell tumor chordoma, osteochronfoma (osteocartilaginous exostoses), benign chondroma, chondroblastoma, chondromyxofibroma, osteoid osteoma, and giant cell tumors

Example nervous system cancers include, for example, cancers of the skull (osteoma, hemangioma, granuloma, xanthoma, osteitis deformans), meninges (meningioma, meningiosarcoma, gliomatosis), brain (astrocytoma, medulloblastoma, glioma, ependymoma, germinoma (pinealoma), glioblastoma multiform, oligodendroglioma, schwannoma, retinoblastoma, congenital tumors), and spinal cord (neurofibroma, meningioma, glioma, sarcoma), as well as neuroblastoma and Lhermitte-Duclos disease.

Example gynecological cancers include, for example, cancers of the uterus (endometrial carcinoma), cervix (cervical carcinoma, pre-tumor cervical dysplasia), ovaries (ovarian carcinoma (serous cystadenocarcinoma, mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, unclassified carcinoma), granulosa-thecal cell tumors, Sertoli-Leydig cell tumors, dysgerminoma, malignant teratoma), vulva (squamous cell carcinoma, intraepithelial carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, fibrosarcoma, melanoma), vagina (clear cell carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, botryoid sarcoma (embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma), and fallopian tubes (carcinoma).

Example skin cancers include, for example, melanoma, basal cell carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, moles dysplastic nevi, lipoma, angioma, dermatofibroma, and keloids.

The compounds of the invention can further be used to treat cancer types where LSD1 may be overexpressed including, for example, breast, prostate, head and neck, laryngeal, oral, and thyroid cancers (e.g., papillary thyroid carcinoma).

The compounds of the invention can further be used to treat genetic disorders such as Cowden syndrome and Banayan-Zonana syndrome.

The compounds of the invention can further be used to treat viral diseases such as herpes simplex virus (HSV), varicella zoster virus (VZV), human cytomegalovirus, hepatitis B virus (HBV), and adenovirus.

The compounds of the invention can further be used to treat beta-globinopathies including, for example, beta-thalassemia and sickle cell anemia.

As used herein, the term "contacting" refers to the bringing together of indicated moieties in an in vitro system or an in vivo system. For example, "contacting" a LSD1 protein with a compound of the invention includes the administration of a compound of the present invention to an individual or patient, such as a human, having a LSD1 protein, as well as, for example, introducing a compound of the invention into a sample containing a cellular or purified preparation containing the LSD1 protein.

As used herein, the term "individual" or "patient," used interchangeably, refers to any animal, including mammals, preferably mice, rats, other rodents, rabbits, dogs, cats, swine, cattle, sheep, horses, or primates, and most preferably humans.

As used herein, the phrase "therapeutically effective amount" refers to the amount of active compound or pharmaceutical agent that elicits the biological or medicinal response that is being sought in a tissue, system, animal, individual or human by a researcher, veterinarian, medical doctor or other clinician.

As used herein, the term "treating" or "treatment" refers to inhibiting the disease; for example, inhibiting a disease, condition or disorder in an individual who is experiencing or displaying the pathology or symptomatology of the disease, condition or disorder (i.e. arresting further development of the pathology and/or symptomatology) or ameliorating the disease; for example, ameliorating a disease, condition or disorder in an individual who is experiencing or displaying the pathology or symptomatology of the disease, condition or disorder (i.e. reversing the pathology and/or symptomatology) such as decreasing the severity of disease.

As used herein, the term "preventing" or "prevention" refers to preventing the disease; for example, preventing a disease, condition or disorder in an individual who may be predisposed to the disease, condition or disorder but does not yet experience or display the pathology or symptomatology of the disease.

Combination Therapies

The compounds of the invention can be used in combination treatments where the compound of the invention is administered in conjunction with other treatments such as the administration of one or more additional therapeutic agents. The additional therapeutic agents are typically those which are normally used to treat the particular condition to be treated. The additional therapeutic agents can include, e.g., chemotherapeutics, anti-inflammatory agents, steroids, immunosuppressants, as well as Bcr-Abl, Flt-3, RAF, FAK, JAK, PIM, PI3K inhibitors for treatment of LSD1-mediated diseases, disorders or conditions. The one or more additional pharmaceutical agents can be administered to a patient simultaneously or sequentially.

In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention can be used in combination with a therapeutic agent that targets an epigenetic regulator. Examples of epigenetic regulators include the histone lysine methyltransferases, histone arginine methyl transferases, histone demethylases, histone deacetylases, histone acetylases, and DNA methyltransferases. Histone deacetylase inhibitors include, e.g., vorinostat.

For treating cancer and other proliferative diseases, the compounds of the invention can be used in combination with chemotherapeutic agents, agonists or antagonists of nuclear receptors, or other anti-proliferative agents. The compounds of the invention can also be used in combination with medical therapy such as surgery or radiotherapy, e.g., gamma-radiation, neutron beam radiotherapy, electron beam radiotherapy, proton therapy, brachytherapy, and systemic radioactive isotopes. Examples of suitable chemotherapeutic agents include any of: abarelix, aldesleukin, alemtuzumab, alitretinoin, allopurinol, altretamine, anastrozole, arsenic trioxide, asparaginase, azacitidine, bevacizumab, bexarotene, bleomycin, bortezomib, bortezomib, busulfan intravenous, busulfan oral, calusterone, capecitabine, carboplatin, carmustine, cetuximab, chlorambucil, cisplatin, cladribine, clofarabine, cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, dacarbazine, dactinomycin, dalteparin sodium, dasatinib, daunorubicin, decitabine, denileukin, denileukin difitox, dexrazoxane, docetaxel, doxorubicin, dromostanolone propionate, eculizumab, epirubicin, erlotinib, estramustine, etoposide phosphate, etoposide, exemestane, fentanyl citrate, filgrastim, floxuridine, fludarabine, fluorouracil, fulvestrant, gefitinib, gemcitabine, gemtuzumab ozogamicin, goserelin acetate, histrelin acetate, ibritumomab tiuxetan, idarubicin, ifosfamide, imatinib mesylate, interferon alfa 2a, irinotecan, lapatinib ditosylate, lenalidomide, letrozole, leucovorin, leuprolide acetate, levamisole, lomustine, meclorethamine, megestrol acetate, melphalan, mercaptopurine, methotrex-

ate, methoxsalen, mitomycin C, mitotane, mitoxantrone, nandrolone phenpropionate, nelarabine, nofetumomab, oxaliplatin, paclitaxel, pamidronate, panitumumab, pegaspargase, pegfilgrastim, pemetrexed disodium, pentostatin, pipobroman, plicamycin, procarbazine, quinacrine, rasburicase, rituximab, ruxolitinib, sorafenib, streptozocin, sunitinib, sunitinib maleate, tamoxifen, temozolomide, teniposide, testosterone, thalidomide, thioguanine, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, tositumomab, trastuzumab, tretinoin, uracil mustard, valrubicin, vinblastine, vincristine, vinorelbine, vorinostat, and zoledronate.

For treating cancer and other proliferative diseases, the compounds of the invention can be used in combination with ruxolitinib.

For treating autoimmune or inflammatory conditions, the compound of the invention can be administered in combination with a corticosteroid such as triamcinolone, dexamethasone, fluocinolone, cortisone, prednisolone, or flumetholone.

For treating autoimmune or inflammatory conditions, the compound of the invention can be administered in combination with an immune suppressant such as fluocinolone acetonide (Retisert®), rimexolone (AL-2178, Vexol, Alcon), or cyclosporine (Restasis®).

For treating autoimmune or inflammatory conditions, the compound of the invention can be administered in combination with one or more additional agents selected from Dehydrex™ (Holles Labs), Civamide (Opko), sodium hyaluronate (Vismed, Lantibio/TRB Chemedica), cyclosporine (ST-603, Sirion Therapeutics), ARG101(T) (testosterone, Argentis), AGR1012(P) (Argentis), ecabet sodium (Senju-Ista), gefarnate (Santen), 15-(s)-hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid (15(S)-HETE), cevilemine, doxycycline (ALTY-0501, Alacrity), minocycline, iDestrin™ (NP50301, Nascent Pharmaceuticals), cyclosporine A (Nova22007, Novagali), oxytetracycline (Duramycin, MOLI1901, Lantibio), CF101 (2S, 3S, 4R, 5R)-3, 4-dihydroxy-5-[6-[(3-iodophenyl)methylamino]purin-9-yl]-N-methyl-oxolane-2-carbamyl, Can-Fite Biopharma), voclosporin (LX212 or LX214, Lux Biosciences), ARG103 (Agentis), RX-10045 (synthetic resolvin analog, Resolvix), DYN15 (Dyanmis Therapeutics), rivoglitazone (DE011, Daiichi Sanko), TB4 (RegeneRx), OPH-01 (Ophthalmis Monaco), PCS101 (Pericor Science), REV1-31 (Evolutec), Lacritin (Senju), rebamipide (Otsuka-Novartis), OT-551 (Othera), PAI-2 (University of Pennsylvania and Temple University), pilocarpine, tacrolimus, pimecrolimus (AMS981, Novartis), loteprednol etabonate, rituximab, diquafosol tetrasodium (INS365, Inspire), KLS-0611 (Kissei Pharmaceuticals), dehydroepiandrosterone, anakinra, efalizumab, mycophenolate sodium, etanercept (Embrex®), hydroxychloroquine, NGX267 (TorreyPines Therapeutics), or thalidomide.

For treating beta-thalassemia or sickle cell disease, the compound of the invention can be administered in combination with one or more additional agents such as Hydrea® (hydroxyurea).

In some embodiments, the compound of the invention can be administered in combination with one or more agents selected from an antibiotic, antiviral, antifungal, anesthetic, anti-inflammatory agents including steroidal and non-steroidal anti-inflammatories, and anti-allergic agents. Examples of suitable medicaments include aminoglycosides such as amikacin, gentamycin, tobramycin, streptomycin, netilmycin, and kanamycin; fluoroquinolones such as ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, trovafloxacin, lomefloxacin, levofloxacin, and enoxacin; naphthylidene; sulfonamides; polymyxin; chloramphenicol; neomycin; paramomycin; colis-

timethate; bacitracin; vancomycin; tetracyclines; rifampin and its derivatives (“rifampins”); cycloserine; beta-lactams; cephalosporins; amphotericins; fluconazole; flucytosine; natamycin; miconazole; ketoconazole; corticosteroids; diclofenac; flurbiprofen; ketorolac; suprofen; cromolyn; lodoxamide; levocabastin; naphazoline; antazoline; pheniramine; or azalide antibiotic.

Other examples of agents, one or more of which a provided compound may also be combined with include: a treatment for Alzheimer’s Disease such as donepezil and rivastigmine; a treatment for Parkinson’s Disease such as L-DOPA/carbidopa, entacapone, ropinirole, pramipexole, bromocriptine, pergolide, trihexyphenidyl, and amantadine; an agent for treating multiple sclerosis (MS) such as beta interferon (e.g., Avonex® and Rebif®), glatiramer acetate, and mitoxantrone; a treatment for asthma such as albuterol and montelukast; an agent for treating schizophrenia such as zyprexa, risperdal, seroquel, and haloperidol; an anti-inflammatory agent such as a corticosteroid, such as dexamethasone or prednisone, a TNF blocker, IL-1 RA, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, and sulfasalazine; an immunomodulatory agent, including immunosuppressive agents, such as cyclosporin, tacrolimus, rapamycin, mycophenolate mofetil, an interferon, a corticosteroid, cyclophosphamide, azathioprine, and sulfasalazine; a neurotrophic factor such as an acetylcholinesterase inhibitor, an MAO inhibitor, an interferon, an anti-convulsant, an ion channel blocker, riluzole, or an anti-Parkinson’s agent; an agent for treating cardiovascular disease such as a beta-blocker, an ACE inhibitor, a diuretic, a nitrate, a calcium channel blocker, or a statin; an agent for treating liver disease such as a corticosteroid, cholestyramine, an interferon, and an anti-viral agent; an agent for treating blood disorders such as a corticosteroid, an anti-leukemic agent, or a growth factor; or an agent for treating immunodeficiency disorders such as gamma globulin.

Formulation, Dosage Forms and Administration

When employed as pharmaceuticals, the compounds of the invention can be administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions. These compositions can be prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art, and can be administered by a variety of routes, depending upon whether local or systemic treatment is desired and upon the area to be treated. Administration may be topical (including transdermal, epidermal, ophthalmic and to mucous membranes including intranasal, vaginal and rectal delivery), pulmonary (e.g., by inhalation or insufflation of powders or aerosols, including by nebulizer; intratracheal or intranasal), oral or parenteral. Parenteral administration includes intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal intramuscular or injection or infusion; or intracranial, e.g., intrathecal or intraventricular, administration. Parenteral administration can be in the form of a single bolus dose, or may be, for example, by a continuous perfusion pump. Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations for topical administration may include transdermal patches, ointments, lotions, creams, gels, drops, suppositories, sprays, liquids and powders. Conventional pharmaceutical carriers, aqueous, powder or oily bases, thickeners and the like may be necessary or desirable.

This invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions which contain, as the active ingredient, the compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers (excipients). In some embodiments, the composition is suitable for topical administration. In making the compositions of the invention, the active ingredient is typically

mixed with an excipient, diluted by an excipient or enclosed within such a carrier in the form of, for example, a capsule, sachet, paper, or other container. When the excipient serves as a diluent, it can be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material, which acts as a vehicle, carrier or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols (as a solid or in a liquid medium), ointments containing, for example, up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, and sterile packaged powders.

In preparing a formulation, the active compound can be milled to provide the appropriate particle size prior to combining with the other ingredients. If the active compound is substantially insoluble, it can be milled to a particle size of less than 200 mesh. If the active compound is substantially water soluble, the particle size can be adjusted by milling to provide a substantially uniform distribution in the formulation, e.g., about 40 mesh.

The compounds of the invention may be milled using known milling procedures such as wet milling to obtain a particle size appropriate for tablet formation and for other formulation types. Finely divided (nanoparticulate) preparations of the compounds of the invention can be prepared by processes known in the art, e.g., see International App. No. WO 2002/000196.

Some examples of suitable excipients include lactose, dextrose, sucrose, sorbitol, mannitol, starches, gum acacia, calcium phosphate, alginates, tragacanth, gelatin, calcium silicate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose, water, syrup, and methyl cellulose. The formulations can additionally include: lubricating agents such as talc, magnesium stearate, and mineral oil; wetting agents; emulsifying and suspending agents; preserving agents such as methyl- and propylhydroxy-benzoates; sweetening agents; and flavoring agents. The compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to provide quick, sustained or delayed release of the active ingredient after administration to the patient by employing procedures known in the art.

The compositions can be formulated in a unit dosage form, each dosage containing from about 5 to about 1,000 mg (1 g), more usually about 100 mg to about 500 mg, of the active ingredient. The term "unit dosage forms" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human subjects and other mammals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with a suitable pharmaceutical excipient.

The active compound may be effective over a wide dosage range and is generally administered in a pharmaceutically effective amount. It will be understood, however, that the amount of the compound actually administered will usually be determined by a physician, according to the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual compound administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, the severity of the patient's symptoms, and the like.

For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical excipient to form a solid preformulation composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, the active ingredient is typically dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition can be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and cap-

sules. This solid preformulation is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from, for example, about 0.1 to about 1000 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention.

The tablets or pills of the present invention can be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permit the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol, and cellulose acetate.

The liquid forms in which the compounds and compositions of the present invention can be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavored syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavored emulsions with edible oils such as cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described supra. In some embodiments, the compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions can be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions may be breathed directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device can be attached to a face masks tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution, suspension, or powder compositions can be administered orally or nasally from devices which deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

Topical formulations can contain one or more conventional carriers. In some embodiments, ointments can contain water and one or more hydrophobic carriers selected from, for example, liquid paraffin, polyoxyethylene alkyl ether, propylene glycol, white vaseline, and the like. Carrier compositions of creams can be based on water in combination with glycerol and one or more other components, e.g., glycerinmonostearate, PEG-glycerinmonostearate and cetylstearyl alcohol. Gels can be formulated using isopropyl alcohol and water, suitably in combination with other components such as, for example, glycerol, hydroxyethyl cellulose, and the like. In some embodiments, topical formulations contain at least about 0.1, at least about 0.25, at least about 0.5, at least about 1, at least about 2, or at least about 5 wt % of the compound of the invention. The topical formulations can be suitably packaged in tubes of, for example, 100 g which are optionally associated with instructions for the treatment of the select indication, e.g., psoriasis or other skin condition.

The amount of compound or composition administered to a patient will vary depending upon what is being administered, the purpose of the administration, such as prophylaxis or therapy, the state of the patient, the manner of administration, and the like. In therapeutic applications, compositions can be administered to a patient already suffering from a disease in an amount sufficient to cure or at least partially arrest the symptoms of the disease and its complications. Effective doses will depend on the disease condition being treated as well as by the judgment of the attending clinician

depending upon factors such as the severity of the disease, the age, weight and general condition of the patient, and the like.

The compositions administered to a patient can be in the form of pharmaceutical compositions described above. These compositions can be sterilized by conventional sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. Aqueous solutions can be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous carrier prior to administration. The pH of the compound preparations typically will be between 3 and 11, more preferably from 5 to 9 and most preferably from 7 to 8. It will be understood that use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of pharmaceutical salts.

The therapeutic dosage of a compound of the present invention can vary according to, for example, the particular use for which the treatment is made, the manner of administration of the compound, the health and condition of the patient, and the judgment of the prescribing physician. The proportion or concentration of a compound of the invention in a pharmaceutical composition can vary depending upon a number of factors including dosage, chemical characteristics (e.g., hydrophobicity), and the route of administration. For example, the compounds of the invention can be provided in an aqueous physiological buffer solution containing about 0.1 to about 10% w/v of the compound for parenteral administration. Some typical dose ranges are from about 1 µg/kg to about 1 g/kg of body weight per day. In some embodiments, the dose range is from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg of body weight per day. The dosage is likely to depend on such variables as the type and extent of progression of the disease or disorder, the overall health status of the particular patient, the relative biological efficacy of the compound selected, formulation of the excipient, and its route of administration. Effective doses can be extrapolated from dose-response curves derived from in vitro or animal model test systems.

The compositions of the invention can further include one or more additional pharmaceutical agents such as a chemotherapeutic, steroid, anti-inflammatory compound, or immunosuppressant, examples of which are listed hereinabove. Labeled Compounds and Assay Methods

Another aspect of the present invention relates to labeled compounds of the invention (radio-labeled, fluorescent-labeled, etc.) that would be useful not only in imaging techniques but also in assays, both in vitro and in vivo, for localizing and quantitating LSD1 in tissue samples, including human, and for identifying LSD1 ligands by inhibition binding of a labeled compound. Accordingly, the present invention includes LSD1 assays that contain such labeled compounds.

The present invention further includes isotopically-labeled compounds of the invention. An "isotopically" or "radio-labeled" compound is a compound of the invention where one or more atoms are replaced or substituted by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number typically found in nature (i.e., naturally occurring). Suitable radionuclides that may be incorporated in compounds of the present invention include but are not limited to ³H (also written as T for tritium), ¹¹C, ¹³C, ¹⁴C, ¹³N, ¹⁵N, ¹⁵O, ¹⁷O, ¹⁸O, ¹⁸F, ³⁵S, ³⁶Cl, ⁸²Br, ⁷⁵Br, ⁷⁶Br, ¹²³I, ¹²⁴I, ¹²⁵I and ¹³¹I. The radionuclide that is incorporated in the instant radio-labeled compounds will depend on the specific application of that radio-labeled compound. It is to be understood that a "radio-labeled" or "labeled compound" is a compound that has incorporated at

least one radionuclide. In some embodiments the radionuclide is selected from the group consisting of ³H, ¹⁴C, ¹²⁵I, ³⁵S and ⁸²Br. In some embodiments, the compound incorporates 1, 2, or 3 deuterium atoms.

The present invention can further include synthetic methods for incorporating radio-isotopes into compounds of the invention. Synthetic methods for incorporating radio-isotopes into organic compounds are well known in the art, and an ordinary skill in the art will readily recognize the methods applicable for the compounds of invention.

A labeled compound of the invention can be used in a screening assay to identify/evaluate compounds. For example, a newly synthesized or identified compound (i.e., test compound) which is labeled can be evaluated for its ability to bind LSD1 by monitoring its concentration variation when contacting with LSD1, through tracking of the labeling. For example, a test compound (labeled) can be evaluated for its ability to reduce binding of another compound which is known to bind to LSD1 (i.e., standard compound). Accordingly, the ability of a test compound to compete with the standard compound for binding to LSD1 directly correlates to its binding affinity. Conversely, in some other screening assays, the standard compound is labeled and test compounds are unlabeled. Accordingly, the concentration of the labeled standard compound is monitored in order to evaluate the competition between the standard compound and the test compound, and the relative binding affinity of the test compound is thus ascertained.

The invention will be described in greater detail by way of specific examples. The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes, and are not intended to limit the invention in any manner. Those of skill in the art will readily recognize a variety of non-critical parameters which can be changed or modified to yield essentially the same results. The compounds of the Examples were found to be inhibitors of LSD1 as described below.

EXAMPLES

Experimental procedures for compounds of the invention are provided below. Preparatory LC-MS purifications of some of the compounds prepared were performed on Waters mass directed fractionation systems. The basic equipment setup, protocols, and control software for the operation of these systems have been described in detail in the literature. See e.g. "Two-Pump At Column Dilution Configuration for Preparative LC-MS", K. Blom, *J. Combi. Chem.*, 4, 295 (2002); "Optimizing Preparative LC-MS Configurations and Methods for Parallel Synthesis Purification", K. Blom, R. Sparks, J. Doughty, G. Everlof, T. Hague, A. Combs, *J. Combi. Chem.*, 5, 670 (2003); and "Preparative LC-MS Purification: Improved Compound Specific Method Optimization", K. Blom, B. Glass, R. Sparks, A. Combs, *J. Combi. Chem.*, 6, 874-883 (2004). The compounds separated were typically subjected to analytical liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LCMS) for purity check under the following conditions: Instrument; Agilent 1100 series, LC/MSD, Column: Waters Sunfire™ C₁₈ 5 µm particle size, 2.1×5.0 mm, Buffers: mobile phase A: 0.025% TFA in water and mobile phase B: acetonitrile; gradient 2% to 80% of B in 3 minutes with flow rate 2.0 mL/minute.

Some of the compounds prepared were also separated on a preparative scale by reverse-phase high performance liquid chromatography (RP-HPLC) with MS detector or flash chromatography (silica gel) as indicated in the Examples.

41

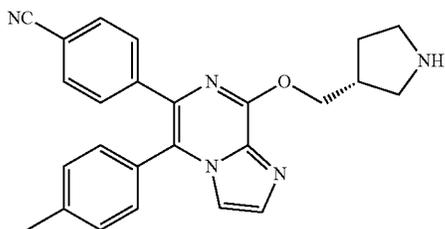
Typical preparative reverse-phase high performance liquid chromatography (RP-HPLC) column conditions are as follows:

pH=2 purifications: Waters Sunfire™ C₁₈ 5 μm particle size, 19×100 mm column, eluting with mobile phase A: 0.1% TFA (trifluoroacetic acid) in water and mobile phase B: acetonitrile; the flow rate was 30 mL/minute, the separating gradient was optimized for each compound using the Compound Specific Method Optimization protocol as described in the literature [see "Preparative LCMS Purification: Improved Compound Specific Method Optimization", K. Blom, B. Glass, R. Sparks, A. Combs, *J. Comb. Chem.*, 6, 874-883 (2004)]. Typically, the flow rate used with the 30×100 mm column was 60 mL/minute.

pH=10 purifications: Waters(Bridge C₁₈ 5 μm particle size, 19×100 mm column, eluting with mobile phase A: 0.15% NH₄OH in water and mobile phase B: acetonitrile; the flow rate was 30 mL/minute, the separating gradient was optimized for each compound using the Compound Specific Method Optimization protocol as described in the literature [See "Preparative LCMS Purification: Improved Compound Specific Method Optimization", K. Blom, B. Glass, R. Sparks, A. Combs, *J. Comb. Chem.*, 6, 874-883 (2004)]. Typically, the flow rate used with 30×100 mm column was 60 mL/minute.

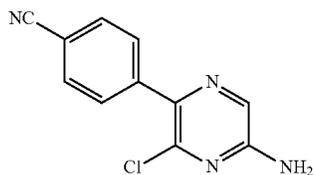
Example 1

4-{5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl-methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



Step 1:

4-(5-amino-3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)benzonitrile

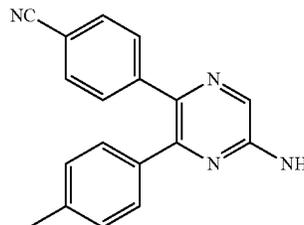


A reaction vessel containing a mixture of 5-bromo-6-chloropyrazin-2-amine (1.04 g, 5.00 mmol), (4-cyanophenyl)boronic acid (0.882 g, 6.00 mmol), dichloro(bis {di-tert-butyl[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]phosphoranyl})palladium (110 mg, 0.15 mmol), and sodium carbonate (1.06 g, 10.0 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (12.0 mL) and water (2.0 mL) was evacuated then filled with nitrogen. The resulting mixture was stirred at 90° C. for 4 h then cooled to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride (15 mL) and water (5 mL). The precipitate was collected by

42

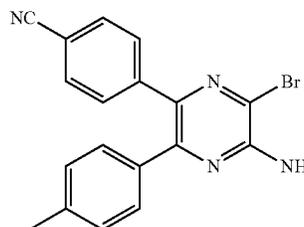
filtration and washed with methyl t-butyl ether then dried to afford the desired product (1.05 g, 91%). LC-MS calculated for C₁₁H₈ClN₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=231.0; found 231.1.

Step 2: 4-[5-amino-3-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]benzonitrile



A reaction vessel containing a mixture of 4-(5-amino-3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)benzonitrile (1.15 g, 5.00 mmol), (4-methylphenyl)boronic acid (0.86 g, 6.4 mmol), sodium carbonate (1.06 g, 10.0 mmol) and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (0.20 g, 0.25 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20.0 mL) and water (4.0 mL) was evacuated then refilled with nitrogen. The resulting mixture was stirred at 110° C. for 3 h then cooled to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with DCM/diethyl-ether (1:1). The precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired product (0.61 g). The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 100% EtOAc/DCM to afford another batch of the product (0.60 g). LC-MS calculated for C₁₈H₁₅N₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=287.1; found 287.1.

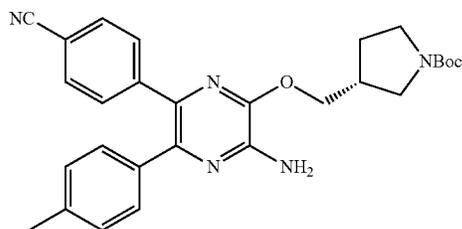
Step 3: 4-[5-amino-6-bromo-3-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]benzonitrile



To a solution of 4-[5-amino-3-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]benzonitrile (2.40 g, 8.38 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (36 mL) at 0° C. was added N-bromosuccinimide (1.64 g, 9.22 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 1 h then warmed to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, water, and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 60% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product (2.8 g, 92%). LC-MS calculated for C₁₈H₁₄BrN₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=365.0; found 365.0.

43

Step 4: tert-butyl (3R)-3-([3-amino-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]oxy)methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



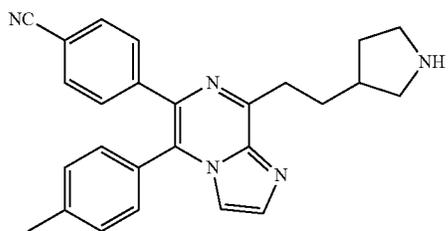
To a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (2.06 g, 10.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) at room temperature was added NaH (60 wt. % in mineral oil, 413 mg, 17.2 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min then 4-[5-amino-6-bromo-3-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]benzonitrile (1.50 g, 4.10 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 15 h then cooled to room temperature. The mixture was quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 10 to 40% EtOAc/DCM to give the product as a yellow solid. LC-MS calculated for C₂₄H₂₄N₅O₃ (M-tBu+2H)⁺: m/z=430.2; found 430.1.

Step 5: 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

A mixture of tert-butyl (3R)-3-([3-amino-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]oxy)methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (87.5 mg, 0.180 mmol) and chloroacetaldehyde (50 wt. % in water, 1.0 mL, 7.5 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (3.0 mL) was heated to 105° C. and stirred for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature then purified by prep HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₅H₂₄N₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=410.2; found 410.2. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.76 (br, 1H), 7.62-7.54 (m, 5H), 7.37 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 4.76-4.68 (m, 2H), 3.64-3.52 (m, 2H), 3.46-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.12-3.02 (m, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.41-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.16-2.06 (m, 1H).

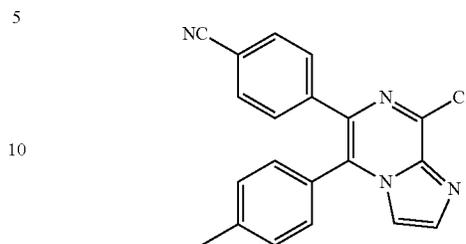
Example 2

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-(2-pyrrolidin-3-ylethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



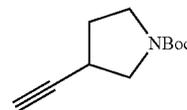
44

Step 1: 4-[8-chloro-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



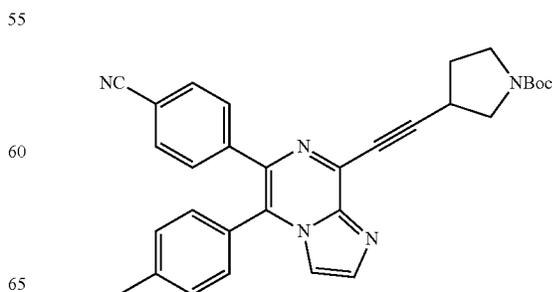
A mixture of 4-[5-amino-6-bromo-3-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]benzonitrile (Example 1, step 3, 2.80 g, 7.67 mmol) and chloroacetaldehyde (50 wt. % in water, 12 mL, 90. mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (40 mL) was heated to 105° C. and stirred for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 70% EtOAc/Hexanes to afford the desired product (2.4 g, 91%). LC-MS calculated for C₂₀H₁₄ClN₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=345.1; found 345.0.

Step 2: tert-butyl 3-ethynylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



To a solution of tert-butyl 3-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (580 mg, 2.91 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) at room temperature was added potassium carbonate (1.00 g, 7.28 mmol) and dimethyl (1-diazo-2-oxopropyl)phosphonate (839 mg, 4.37 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h then passed through a short pad of celite and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 50% EtOAc/Hexanes to give the product as a colorless oil which solidified upon standing in fridge to give a white solid (374 mg, 66%).

Step 3: tert-butyl 3-[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]ethynylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



45

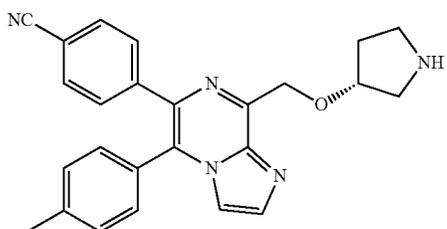
A reaction vessel containing a mixture of 4-[8-chloro-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile (30.0 mg, 0.0870 mmol), tert-butyl 3-ethynylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (34 mg, 0.17 mmol), copper(I) iodide (5 mg, 0.03 mmol) and dichloro[bis(triphenylphosphoranyl)]palladium (3 mg, 0.004 mmol) in triethylamine (0.5 mL, 4 mmol) was evacuated then refilled with nitrogen. The resulting mixture was stirred at 95° C. overnight. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 20% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product (35 mg, 81%). LC-MS calculated for C₃₁H₃₀N₅O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=504.2; found 504.2.

Step 4: 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-(2-pyrrolidin-3-ylethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

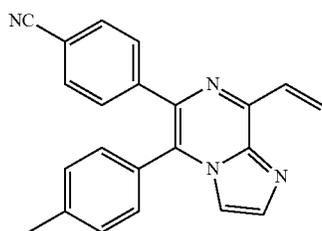
A mixture of tert-butyl 3-[[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]ethynyl]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (29 mg, 0.057 mmol) and Pd (10 wt % on carbon, 20 mg) in methanol (2.0 mL) and ethyl acetate (2.0 mL) was stirred under a balloon of hydrogen for 6 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) and then TFA (0.5 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min then concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₆H₂₆N₅ (M+H)⁺: m/z=408.2; found 408.2.

Example 3

4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[[3-(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]methyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



Step 1: 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-vinylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

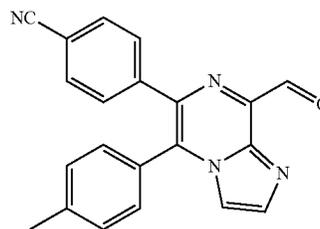


A mixture of 4-[8-chloro-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile (Example 2, Step 1, 120 mg, 0.35 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-vinyl-1,3,2-dioxaboro-

46

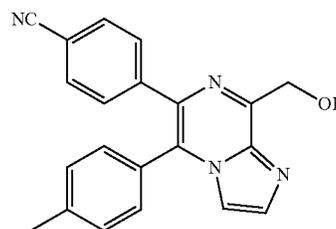
lane (86 mg, 0.56 mmol), sodium carbonate (74 mg, 0.70 mmol) and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (28 mg, 0.035 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL)/water (0.3 mL) was evacuated then refilled with nitrogen. The resulting mixture was heated to 110° C. and stirred for 3 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated NaHCO₃, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 40% EtOAc/Hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₂₂H₁₇N₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=337.1; found 337.1.

Step 2: 4-[8-formyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



To a mixture of 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-vinylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile (80.0 mg, 0.238 mmol) and sodium periodate (240 mg, 1.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3.0 mL) and water (0.3 mL) was added osmium tetroxide (4 wt. % in water, 0.44 mL, 0.071 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 70° C. and stirred for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 10% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₂₁H₁₅N₄O (M+H)⁺: m/z=339.1; found 339.1.

Step 3: 4-[8-(hydroxymethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

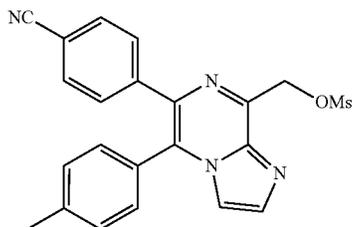


To a solution of 4-[8-formyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile (0.080 g, 0.24 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) at 0° C. was added sodium tetrahydro-

47

rate (18 mg, 0.47 mmol). The resulting mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 30 min. The mixture was then diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated NaHCO_3 aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_4\text{O}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$: $m/z=341.1$; found 341.1.

Step 4: [6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]methyl methanesulfonate



To a solution of 4-[8-(hydroxymethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile (80.0 mg, 0.235 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.091 g, 0.70 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.0 mL) at 0°C . was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.040 g, 0.35 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C . for 1 h then diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated NaHCO_3 aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{S}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$: $m/z=419.1$; found 419.0.

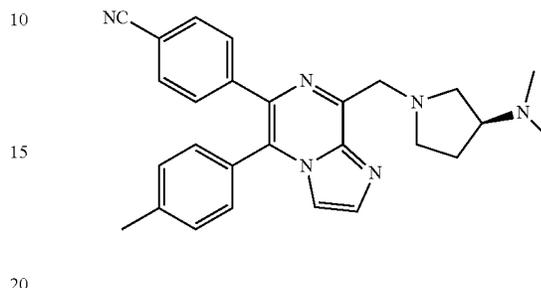
Step 5: 4-[8-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3*R*)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]methyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

To a solution of tert-butyl (3*R*)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (27 mg, 0.14 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.5 mL) was added sodium hydride (3.4 mg, 0.14 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then a solution of [6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]methyl methanesulfonate (10.0 mg, 0.0239 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.5 mL) was added. The mixture was then stirred at 50°C . overnight. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with methylene chloride, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (0.5 mL) then HCl (4*N* in 1,4-dioxane, 0.8 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in MeOH and purified by prep-HPLC ($\text{pH}=2$, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_5\text{O}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$: $m/z=410.2$; found 410.2.

48

Example 4

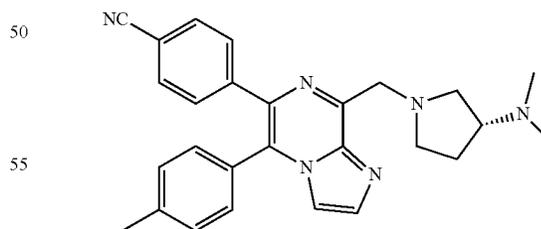
4-[8-[[*(3S)*]-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



To a solution of 4-[8-formyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile (Example 3, Step 2: 10 mg, 0.03 mmol) and (*3S*)-*N,N*-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine (10 mg, 0.09 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added acetic acid (10 mg, 0.09 mmol) then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (20 mg, 0.09 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight then diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated NaHCO_3 solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in acetonitrile then purified by prep-HPLC ($\text{pH}=2$, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_6$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$: $m/z=437.2$; found 437.3.

Example 5

4-[8-[[*(3R)*]-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

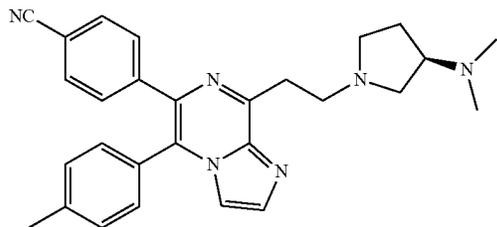


This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 4 with (*3R*)-*N,N*-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine replacing (*3S*)-*N,N*-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine. The product was purified by prep-HPLC ($\text{pH}=2$, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_6$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$: $m/z=437.2$; found 437.2.

49

Example 6

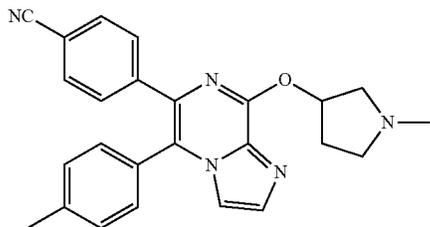
4-[8-{2-[(3R)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]ethyl}-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



To a mixture of 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-vinylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile (Example 3, Step 1: 8.0 mg, 0.024 mmol) and (3R)-N,N-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine (4.1 mg, 0.036 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.5 mL) was added 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (5.3 μ L, 0.036 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 65° C. and stirred overnight. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature and purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{31}N_6$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=451.3; found 451.3.

Example 7

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)oxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

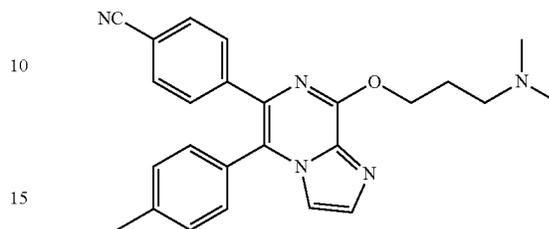


To a solution of 1-methyl-3-pyrrolidinol (12. mg, 0.12 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added sodium hydride (60 wt. % in mineral oil, 9.6 mg, 0.24 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min then a solution of 4-[8-chloro-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile (Example 2, Step 1: 20.7 mg, 0.060 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was heated to 80° C. and stirred for 1 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then diluted with methanol and purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{25}H_{24}N_5O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=410.2; found 410.2.

50

Example 8

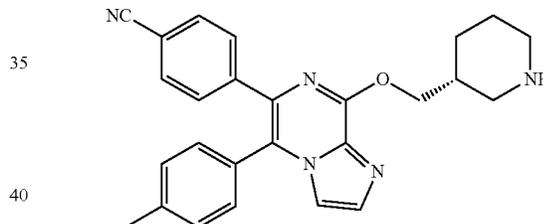
4-[8-[3-(dimethylamino)propoxy]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



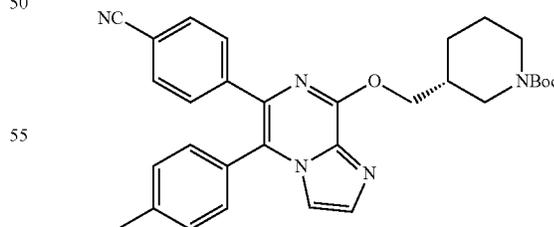
This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 7 with 3-(dimethylamino)-1-propanol replacing 1-methyl-3-pyrrolidinol. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired compound. LC-MS calculated for $C_{25}H_{26}N_5O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=412.2; found 412.2.

Example 9

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



Step 1: tert-butyl (3R)-3-([6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy)methylpiperidine-1-carboxylate



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 7 with tert-butyl (3R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate replacing 1-methyl-3-pyrrolidinol. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired compound. LC-MS calculated for $C_{31}H_{34}N_5O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=524.3; found 524.2.

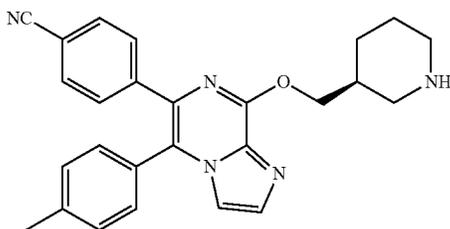
51

Step 2: 4-{5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonnarile

The product from Step 1 was dissolved in TFA/DCM (0.5 mL, 1:1) and stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in methanol then purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to afford the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{26}H_{26}N_5O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=424.2; found 424.2.

Example 10

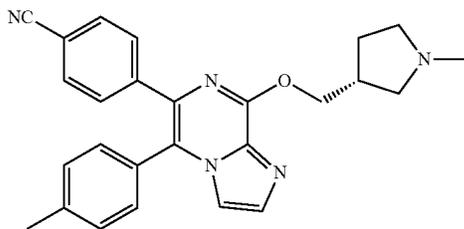
4-{5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3S)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazol[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonnitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 9 with tert-butyl (3S)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate replacing tert-butyl (3R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate in Step 1. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to afford the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{26}H_{26}N_5O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=424.2; found 424.2.

Example 11

4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonnitrile



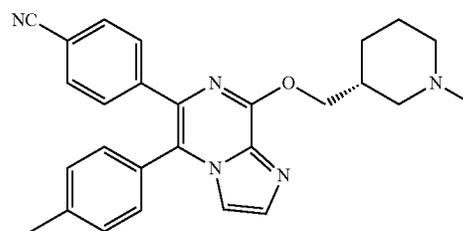
To a solution of 4-{5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonnitrile (Example 1: 40.0 mg, 0.0977 mmol) in methylene chloride (3 mL) was added formaldehyde (37 wt. % in water, 73 μL, 0.98 mmol), followed by acetic acid (33 μL, 0.59 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (120 mg, 0.59 mmol)

52

was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h then diluted with DCM and washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{26}H_{26}N_5O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=424.2; found 424.2.

Example 12

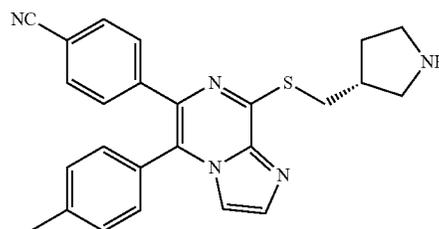
4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonnitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 11 with 4-{5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonnitrile replacing 4-{5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonnitrile. The product was purified by prep HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{27}H_{28}N_5O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=438.2; found 438.2.

Example 13

4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]thioimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonnitrile

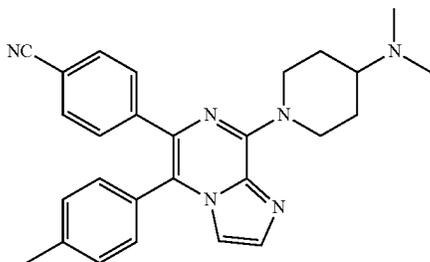


This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 9 with tert-butyl (3R)-3-(mercaptomethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate replacing tert-butyl (3R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate in Step 1. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to afford the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{25}H_{24}N_5S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=426.2; found 426.2.

53

Example 14

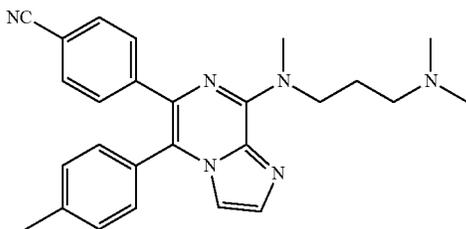
4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



A mixture of 4-[8-chloro-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile (Example 2, Step 1: 20.7 mg, 0.060 mmol), N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine (11.5 mg, 0.090 mmol), and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (20.9 μ L, 0.12 mmol) in N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone (0.5 mL) was heated to 180° C. and stirred for 1 h. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with methanol and purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₂₇H₂₉N₆ (M+H)⁺: m/z=437.2; found 437.2.

Example 15

4-[8-[[3-(dimethylamino)propyl](methylamino)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

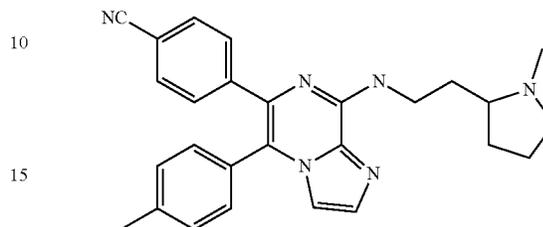


This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 14 with N,N,N'-trimethylpropane-1,3-diamine replacing N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired compound. LC-MS calculated for C₂₆H₂₉N₆ (M+H)⁺: m/z=425.2; found 425.2.

54

Example 16

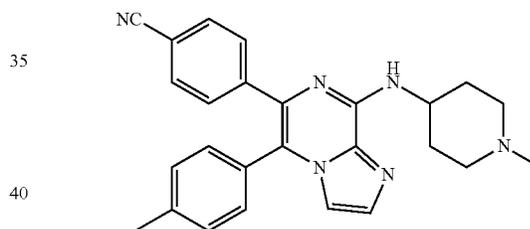
4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[[2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl]amino]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 14 with 2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethanamine replacing N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired compound. LC-MS calculated for C₂₇H₂₉N₆ (M+H)⁺: m/z=437.2; found 437.2.

Example 17

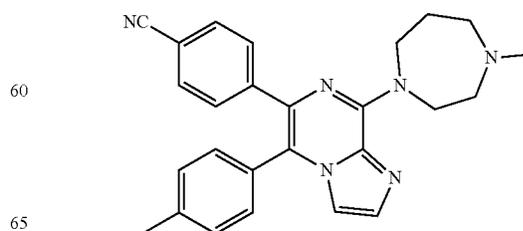
4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 14 with 1-methylpiperidin-4-amine replacing N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired compound. LC-MS calculated for C₂₆H₂₇N₆ (M+H)⁺: m/z=423.2; found 423.2.

Example 18

4-[8-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

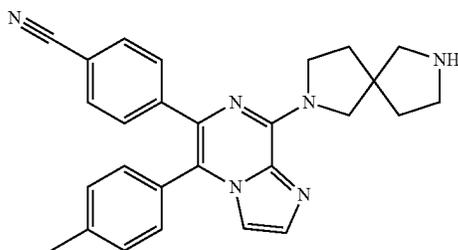


55

This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 14 with 1-methyl-1,4-diazepane replacing N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired compound. LC-MS calculated for C₂₆H₂₇N₆ (M+H)⁺: m/z=423.2; found 423.2.

Example 19

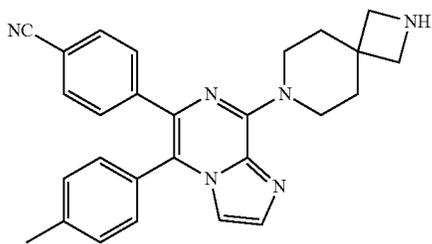
4-[8-(2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 14 with 2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]nonane replacing N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired compound. LC-MS calculated for C₂₇H₂₇N₆ (M+H)⁺: m/z=435.2; found 435.2.

Example 20

4-[8-(2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]non-7-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

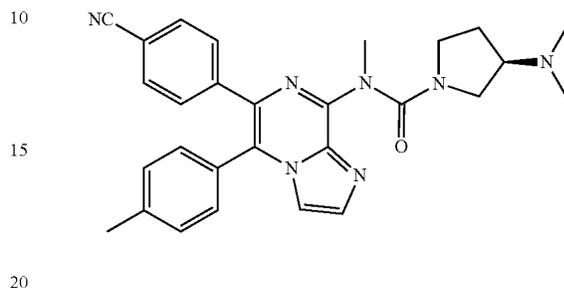


This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 14 with tert-butyl 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]nonane-2-carboxylate replacing N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired compound. LC-MS calculated for C₂₇H₂₇N₆ (M+H)⁺: m/z=435.2; found 435.2.

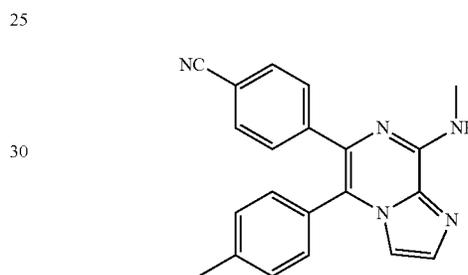
56

Example 21

(3R)—N-[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-3-(dimethylamino)-N-methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxamide



Step 1: 4-[8-(methylamino)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



A mixture of 4-[8-chloro-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile (Example 2, Step 1, 40.0 mg, 0.116 mmol) and methylamine (8.0 M in methanol, 1.93 mL, 15.5 mmol) was stirred at 100° C. overnight. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 10% MeOH/DCM to afford the desired product (30 mg, 76%). LC-MS calculated for C₂₁H₁₈N₅ (M+H)⁺: m/z=340.2; found 340.1.

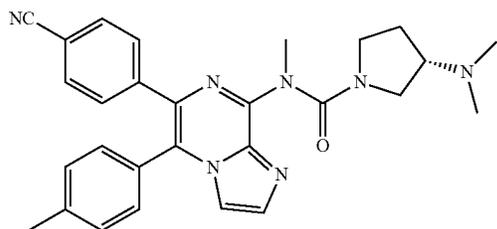
Step 2: (3R)—N-[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-3-(dimethylamino)-N-methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxamide

To a solution of 4-[8-(methylamino)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile (15.0 mg, 0.0442 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (30.0 μL, 0.172 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added triphosgene (15.0 mg, 0.0505 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then the volatiles were removed under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in acetonitrile (1 mL) then (3R)—N,N-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine (8.4 μL, 0.066 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (30 μL) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight then purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₂₈H₃₀N₇O (M+H)⁺: m/z=480.3; found 480.2.

57

Example 22

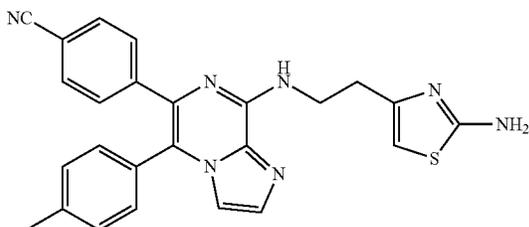
(3S)—N-[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-3-(dimethylamino)-N-methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxamide



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 21 with (3S)—N,N-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine replacing (3R)—N,N-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine. The product was purified with prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₂₈H₃₀N₇O (M+H)⁺: m/z=480.3; found 480.2.

Example 23

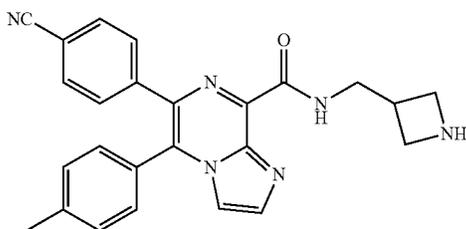
4-[8-{{2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl}amino}-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 14 with 4-(2-aminoethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-amine replacing N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to afford the desired compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₅H₂₂N₇S (M+H)⁺: m/z=452.2; found 452.2.

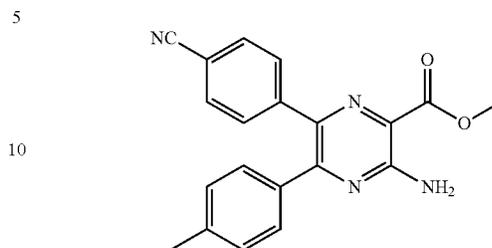
Example 24

N-(azetidin-3-ylmethyl)-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-8-carboxamide



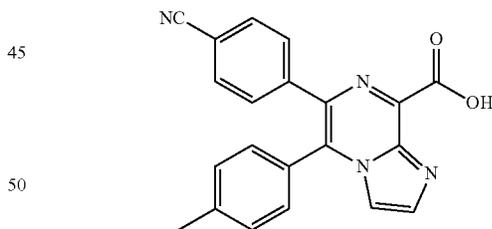
58

Step 1: methyl 3-amino-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazine-2-carboxylate



A mixture of methyl 3-amino-5,6-dichloropyrazine-2-carboxylate (1.00 g, 4.50 mmol), (4-methylphenyl)boronic acid (0.612 g, 4.50 mmol), sodium carbonate (0.955 g, 9.01 mmol) and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (0.18 g, 0.22 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (18 mL) and water (2 mL) was evacuated then refilled with nitrogen. The resulting mixture was stirred at 90° C. for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then (4-cyanophenyl)boronic acid (0.66 g, 4.50 mmol) was added, followed by another portion of [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloro-palladium(II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (0.2 g, 0.2 mmol). The vessel containing the mixture was evacuated then refilled with nitrogen and stirred at 90° C. for additional 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with methylene chloride, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 25% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product (1.2 g, 77%). LC-MS calculated for C₂₀H₁₇N₄O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=345.1; found 345.1.

Step 2: 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-8-carboxylic acid

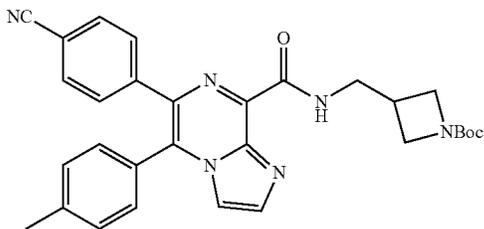


To a mixture of methyl 3-amino-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazine-2-carboxylate (0.410 g, 1.19 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (5 mL) was added chloroacetaldehyde (50 wt. % in water, 1.9 mL, 14 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 105° C. for 1.5 h then cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 70% EtOAc/Hexane to afford the desired intermediate (0.35 g). To a solution of the above intermediate in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL)/water (3 mL) was added lithium hydroxide, monohydrate (0.25 g, 5.95 mmol). The resulting

59

mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight then acidified with 1N HCl and extracted with DCM/IPA (2:1). The combined extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the desired product (0.336 g, 80%), which was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₂₁H₁₅N₄O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=355.1; found 355.1.

Step 3: tert-butyl 3-[[[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]carbonyl]amino)methyl]azetidine-1-carboxylate



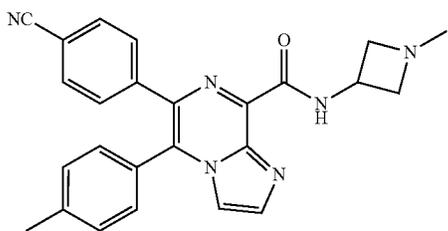
To a solution of 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-8-carboxylic acid (8.0 mg, 0.022 mmol) and tert-butyl 3-(aminomethyl)azetidine-1-carboxylate (8.41 mg, 0.0452 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (16 μL, 0.094 mmol), followed by N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)uronium hexafluorophosphate (8.6 mg, 0.022 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then diluted with EtOAc and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₃₀H₃₁N₆O₃ (M+H)⁺: m/z=523.2; found 523.2.

Step 4: N-(azetidin-3-ylmethyl)-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-8-carboxamide

The crude product from Step 3 was dissolved in DCM (1 mL) then TFA (0.5 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in acetonitrile then purified by prep HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₅H₂₃N₆O (M+H)⁺: m/z=423.2; found 423.2.

Example 25

6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-(1-methylazetidin-3-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-8-carboxamide

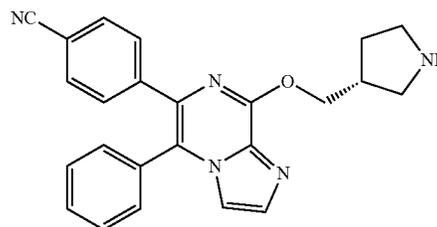


60

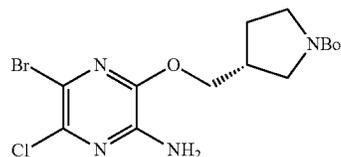
To a solution of 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-8-carboxylic acid (Example 24, Step 2, 10.0 mg, 0.028 mmol) and 1-methylazetidin-3-amine (4.9 mg, 0.056 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (20 μL, 0.12 mmol), followed by N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)uronium hexafluorophosphate (11 mg, 0.028 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then purified by prep HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₅H₂₃N₆O (M+H)⁺: m/z=423.2; found 423.2.

Example 26

4-[(5-phenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



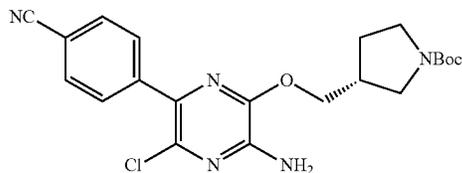
Step 1: tert-butyl (3R)-3-[[[3-amino-6-bromo-5-chloropyrazin-2-yl]oxy]methyl]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



To a solution of 3,5-dibromo-6-chloropyrazin-2-amine (600.0 mg, 2.088 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (110 mg, 2.7 mmol), followed by tert-butyl (3R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (550 mg, 2.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 70° C. and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 20% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product (330 mg, 39%). LC-MS calculated for C₁₀H₁₃BrClN₄O₃ (M-tBu+2H)⁺: m/z=351.0; found 351.0. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.00 (br, 2H), 4.27-4.11 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.38-3.31 (m, 1H), 3.26-3.16 (m, 1H), 3.11-3.02 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.51 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.66 (m, 1H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

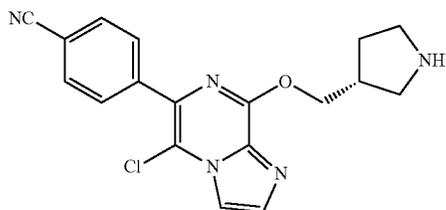
61

Step 2: tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[3-amino-5-chloro-6-(4-cyanophenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



A reaction vessel containing a mixture of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[3-amino-6-bromo-5-chloropyrazin-2-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (660 mg, 1.6 mmol), (4-cyanophenyl)boronic acid (285 mg, 1.94 mmol), dichloro (bis{di-tert-butyl[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]phosphoranyl})palladium (60 mg, 0.08 mmol) and sodium carbonate (340 mg, 3.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and water (1 mL) was evacuated then refilled with nitrogen. The resulting mixture was heated to 90° C. and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature then diluted with EtOAc and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 30% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product (590 mg, 85%). LC-MS calculated for C₁₀H₁₇ClN₅O (M-Boc+2H)⁺: m/z=330.1; found 330.2.

Step 3: 4-{5-chloro-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl-methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



A mixture of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[3-amino-5-chloro-6-(4-cyanophenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (456 mg, 1.06 mmol) and chloroacetaldehyde (50 wt. % in water, 1.2 mL, 9.0 mmol) in ethanol (7 mL) was heated to 95° C. and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and concentrate. The residue was dissolved in DCM/IPA (2:1) then washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was triturated with hexanes then filtered and dried to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₁₈H₁₇ClN₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=354.1; found 354.1.

Step 4: 4-[(5-phenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl-methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

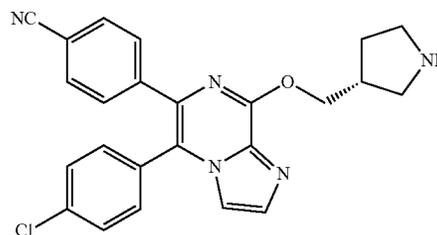
A mixture of 4-{5-chloro-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl-methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile (20.0 mg,

62

0.0565 mmol), phenylboronic acid (14 mg, 0.11 mmol), [1,1'-bis(di-cyclohexylphosphino)ferrocene]-dichloropalladium(II) (2 mg, 0.003 mmol), sodium carbonate (12 mg, 0.11 mmol) in tert-butyl alcohol (1.0 mL)/water (0.5 mL) was evacuated then refilled with nitrogen. The resulting mixture was heated to 90° C. and stirred for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₄H₂₂N₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=396.2; found 396.1.

Example 27

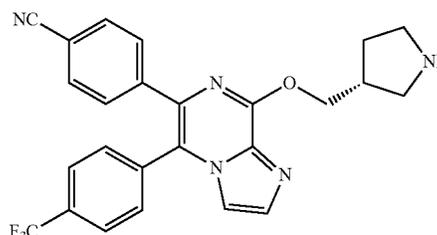
4-{5-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl-methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 26, Step 4 with (4-chlorophenyl) boronic acid replacing phenylboronic acid. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₄H₂₁ClN₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=430.1; found 430.1.

Example 28

4-[(8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

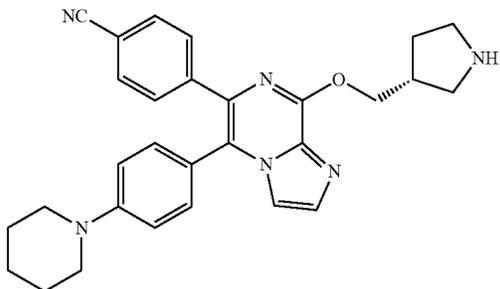


This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 26, Step 4 with (4-trifluoromethylphenyl)boronic acid replacing phenylboronic acid. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₅H₂₁F₃N₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=464.2; found 464.1.

63

Example 29

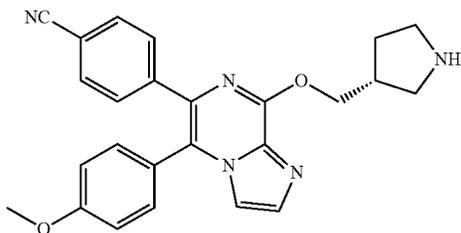
4-{5-(4-piperidin-1-ylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 26, Step 4 with 1-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetraethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]piperidine (Alfa Aesar, cat #H51922) replacing phenylboronic acid. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=479.3; found 479.2.

Example 30

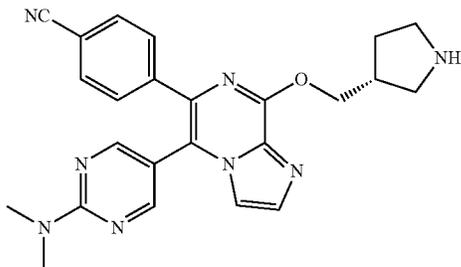
4-{5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 26, Step 4 with 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid replacing phenylboronic acid. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{25}H_{24}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=426.2; found 426.1.

Example 31

4-{5-[2-(dimethylamino)pyrimidin-5-yl]-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile

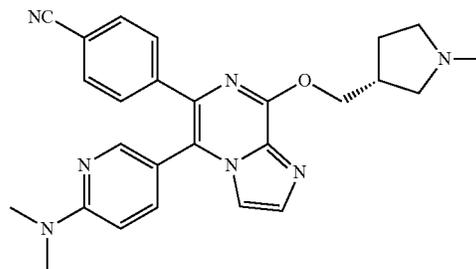


64

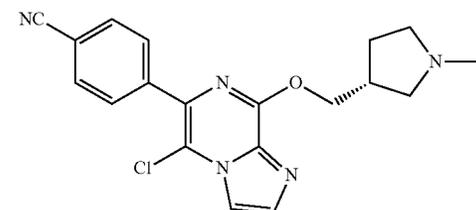
This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 26, Step 4 with 2-dimethylamino-pyrimidine-5-boronic acid pinacol ester (Frontier, cat #D1773) replacing phenylboronic acid. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{24}H_{25}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=441.2; found 441.2.

Example 32

4-(5-[6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



Step 1: 4-(5-chloro-8-[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



To a solution of 4-(5-chloro-8-[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile (Example 26, Step 3, 215 mg, 0.608 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was added formaldehyde (37 wt. % in water, 452 μ L, 6.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (390 mg, 1.8 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight then diluted with DCM and washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $C_{19}H_{19}ClN_5O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=368.1; found 368.1.

Step 2: 4-(5-[6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile

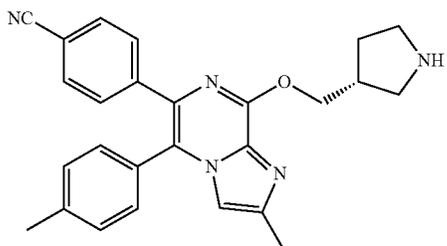
A mixture of 4-(5-chloro-8-[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile (20 mg, 0.054 mmol), 6-(dimethylamino)pyridine-3-boronic acid (Combi-Blocks, cat #FA-2296: 19 mg, 0.11 mmol), [1,1'-bis(di-cyclohexylphosphino)ferrocene]-dichloropalladium(II) (2 mg, 0.003 mmol), sodium carbonate (12 mg,

65

0.11 mmol) in tert-butyl alcohol (0.5 mL)/water (0.5 mL) was evacuated then filled with nitrogen. The resulting mixture was heated to 100° C. and stirred for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then diluted with MeOH and purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₆H₂₈N₇O (M+H)⁺: m/z=454.2; found 454.2.

Example 33

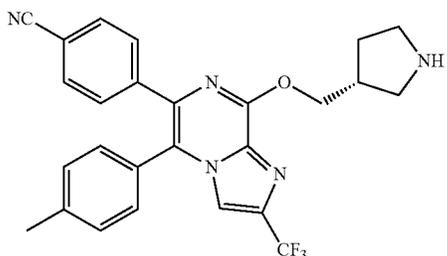
4-{2-methyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



A mixture of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[3-amino-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (Example 1, Step 4: 20 mg, 0.04 mmol) and chloroacetone (82.0 μL, 1.03 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.0 mL) was stirred at 105° C. overnight at which time LC-MS indicated the reaction was not complete. The reaction mixture was then heated to 130° C. and stirred for 1 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₂₆H₂₆N₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=424.2; found 424.2.

Example 34

4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]-2-(trifluoromethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



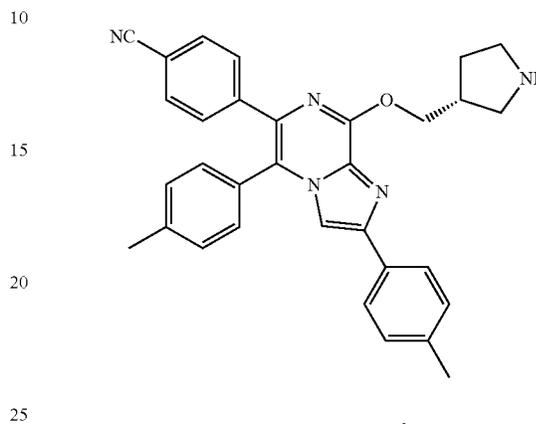
A mixture of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[3-amino-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (Example 1, Step 4: 35.0 mg, 0.0721 mmol), sodium carbonate (38.2 mg, 0.360 mmol) and 3-bromo-1,1,1-trifluoroacetone (74.84 μL, 0.7208 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.5 mL) was stirred at 155° C. for 15 min. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired

66

product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₆H₂₃F₃N₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=478.2; found 478.1.

Example 35

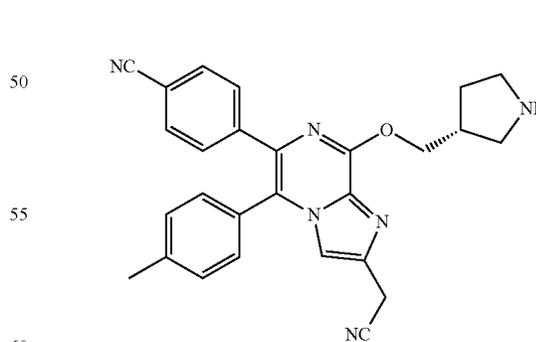
4-{2,5-bis(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



A mixture of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[3-amino-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (Example 1, Step 4: 30.0 mg, 0.0618 mmol), sodium carbonate (65.48 mg, 0.6178 mmol) and 2-bromo-1-(4-methylphenyl)-ethanone (65.8 mg, 0.309 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.5 mL) was stirred at 155° C. for 3 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature, filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (1.5 mL) then trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and concentrated. The crude material was then purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₃₂H₃₀N₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=500.2; found 500.3.

Example 36

4-{2-(cyanomethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



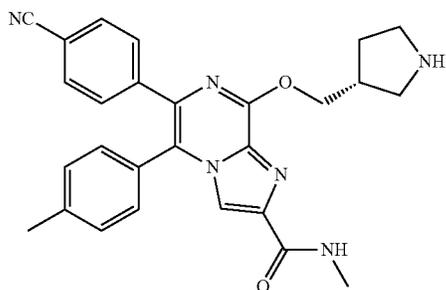
A mixture of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[3-amino-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (50.0 mg, 0.103 mmol), disodium hydrogen phosphate (146 mg, 1.03 mmol) and 1,3-dichloro-2-propanone (130.7 mg, 1.030 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.5 mL) was stirred at 110° C. for 4.5 h then cooled to room

67

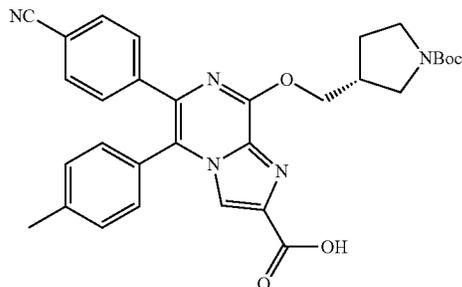
temperature, filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.5 mL) then sodium cyanide (50.4 mg, 1.03 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 65° C. for 30 min then cooled to room temperature and diluted with EtOAc, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (1.5 mL) then trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then concentrated. The crude material was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₇H₂₅N₆O (M+H)⁺: m/z=449.2; found 449.3.

Example 37

6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-methyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxamide



Step 1: 8-[[[(3R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy]-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxylic acid



A mixture of tert-butyl (3R)-3-([3-amino-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)pyrazin-2-yl]oxy)methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (150.0 mg, 0.3089 mmol), disodium hydrogen phosphate (439 mg, 3.09 mmol) and ethyl bromopyruvate (387.6 μL, 3.089 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (3.0 mL) was stirred at 95° C. for 2 h then cooled to room temperature, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column to give the desired intermediate. To a solution of the above intermediate in methanol (2.5 mL) and water (1.5 mL) was added sodium hydroxide

68

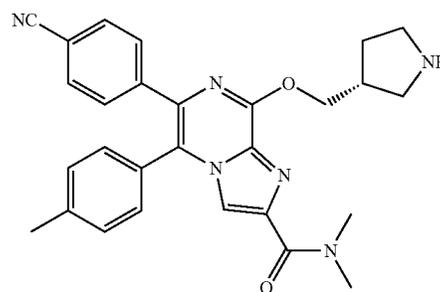
(62 mg, 1.5 mmol). The resulting mixture mixture was stirred at 55° C. for 2 h then cooled to room temperature and acidified to pH 1-3 with 1 M HCl. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to give the desired product, which was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₃₁H₃₂N₅O₅ (M+H)⁺: m/z=554.2; found 554.1.

Step 2: 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-methyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxamide

To a mixture of 8-[[[(3R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy]-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxylic acid (35.0 mg, 0.0632 mmol), benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (55.9 mg, 0.126 mmol), and triethylamine (44.0 μL, 0.316 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.5 mL) was added methylamine (2M in THF, 158 μL, 0.316 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (1.5 mL) then trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₇H₂₇N₆O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=467.2; found 467.1.

Example 38

6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N,N-dimethyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxamide

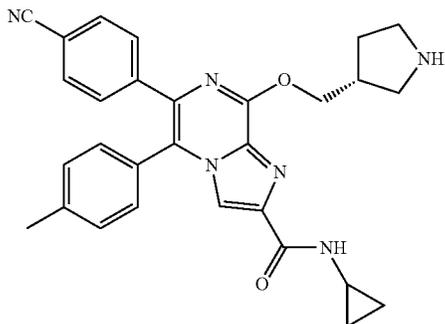


This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 37 with dimethylamine (2M in THF) replacing methylamine in Step 2. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₉H₂₉N₆O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=481.2; found 481.2.

69

Example 39

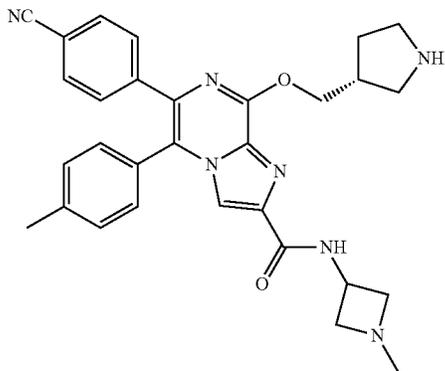
6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-cyclopropyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxamide



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 37 with cyclopropylamine replacing methylamine in Step 2. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{29}N_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=493.2; found 493.1.

Example 40

6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-(1-methylazetidin-3-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxamide

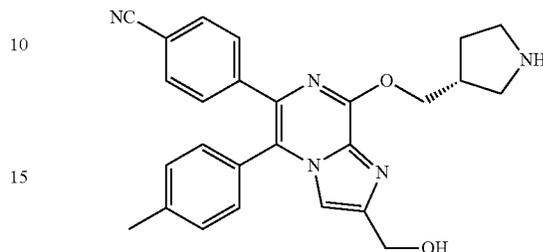


This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 37 with 1-methylazetidin-3-amine replacing methylamine in Step 2. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{32}N_7O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=522.3; found 522.2.

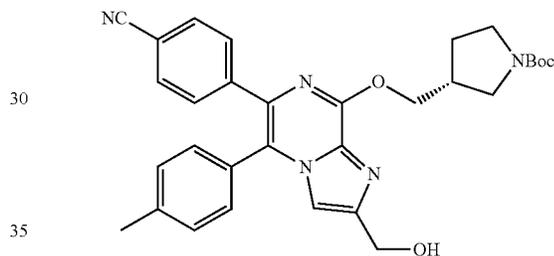
70

Example 41

4-{2-(hydroxymethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



Step 1: tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



To a solution of 8-{{(3R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}methoxy}-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxylic acid (Example 37, 40 Step 1: 190 mg, 0.34 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3.0 mL) at 0° C. was added 4-methylmorpholine (56 μL, 0.51 mmol) and isobutyl chloroformate (66 μL, 0.51 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 min and then the resulting solid was filtered off and washed with 1.5 mL of THF. To the filtrate at 0° C. was added a solution of sodium tetrahydroborate (26 mg, 0.68 mmol) in water (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 15 min. The mixture was then quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified on a silica gel column to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{31}H_{34}N_5O_4$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=540.3; found 540.2.

Step 2: 4-{2-(hydroxymethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile

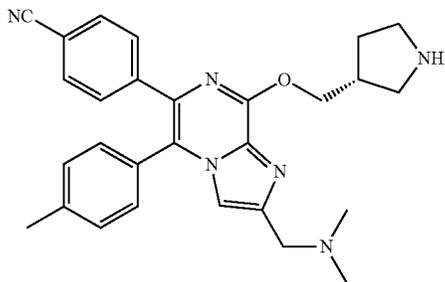
To a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (30 mg) in DCM (1 mL) was added TFA (0.5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC

71

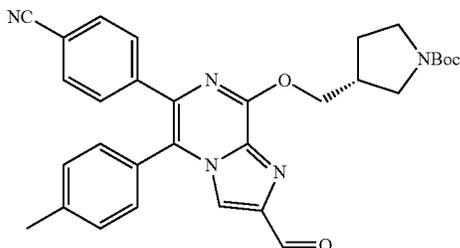
(pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{26}H_{26}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=440.2; found 440.1.

Example 42

4-{2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



Step 1: tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-formyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



To a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (Example 41, Step 1: 122 mg, 0.226 mmol) in methylene chloride (3.0 mL) was added sodium bicarbonate (57 mg, 0.68 mmol) and Dess-Martin periodinane (140 mg, 0.34 mmol). The resulting mixture was then stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was loaded directly into a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 50% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{31}H_{32}N_5O_4$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=538.2; found 538.1.

Step 2: 4-{2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile

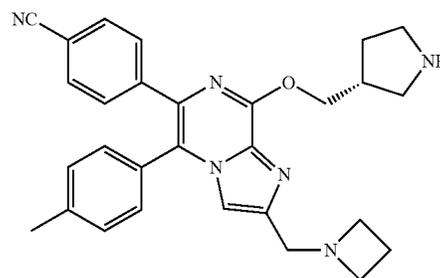
To a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-formyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (30.0 mg, 0.0558 mmol) and dimethylamine (2M in THF, 140 μ L, 0.28 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.5 mL) was added acetic acid (16 μ L, 0.28 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (59 mg, 0.28 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight then diluted with DCM and

72

washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DCM (1 mL) then trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and concentrated. The crude material was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{31}N_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=467.3; found 467.2. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.12 (br, 1H), 9.01 (br, 2H), 7.76-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.54-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.32 (m, 4H), 4.65-4.53 (m, 2H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 3.48-3.38 (m, 1H), 3.36-3.28 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.17 (m, 1H), 3.14-3.05 (m, 1H), 2.96-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.75 (s, 6H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.11 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.76 (m, 1H).

Example 43

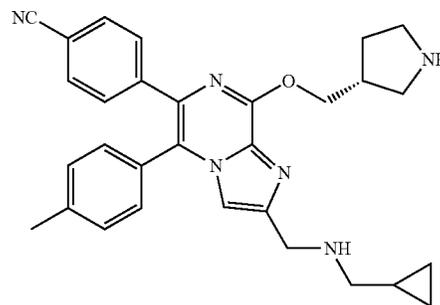
4-{2-(azetidin-1-ylmethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 42 with azetidine hydrochloride replacing dimethylamine in Step 2. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=479.3; found 479.2.

Example 44

4-{2-[(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



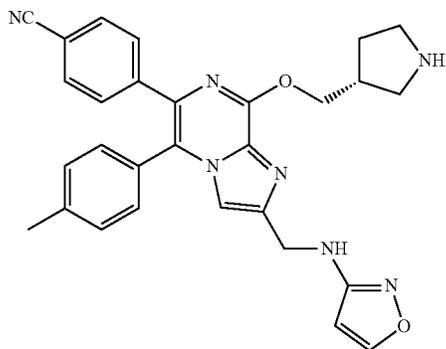
This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 42 with cyclopropylmethylamine replacing dimethylamine in Step 2. The product was purified

73

by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{33}N_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=493.3; found 493.2.

Example 45

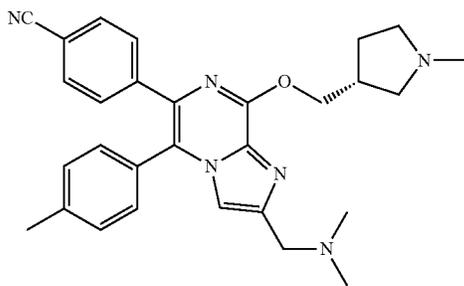
4-{2-[(isoxazol-3-ylamino)methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 42 with isoxazol-3-amine replacing dimethylamine in Step 2. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{28}N_7O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=506.2; found 506.2.

Example 46

4-(2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

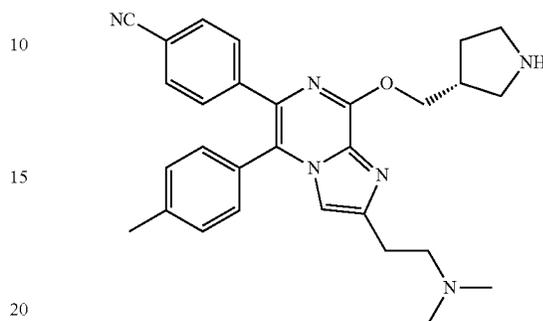


To a solution of 4-{2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile (Example 42: 10 mg, 0.02 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1.5 mL) was added formaldehyde (37 wt. % in water, 21 μ L, 0.29 mmol), followed by acetic acid (10 μ L, 0.2 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, followed by the addition of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (40 mg, 0.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for another 2 h and concentrated. The resulting residue was then purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the compound as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{33}N_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=481.3; found 481.2.

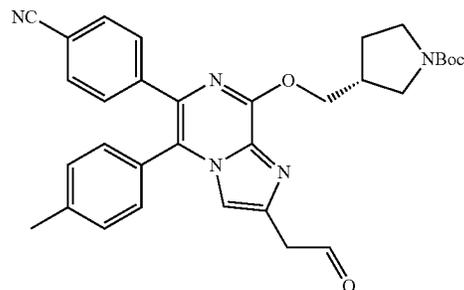
74

Example 47

4-{2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile



Step 1: tert-butyl (3R)-3-([6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2-(2-oxoethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy)methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



To a solution of chloro(methoxymethyl)triphenylphosphorane (255 mg, 0.744 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3.5 mL) at -78° C. was added 0.5 M potassium bis(trimethylsilyl) amide in toluene (1.30 mL, 0.65 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 min, and then a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-([6-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-formyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy)methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (Example 42, Step 1: 100 mg, 0.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight then quenched with saturated NaHCO_3 aqueous solution, and extracted with EtOAc. The combined extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The crude material was purified on a silica gel column to give the desired intermediate. To a solution of the above intermediate in tetrahydrofuran (3.0 mL) and water (0.3 mL) at 0° C. was added mercury(II) acetate (178 mg, 0.558 mmol). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 3 h then quenched by saturated solution of KI. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then extracted with EtOAc. The combined extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The crude material was purified on a silica gel column to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{32}H_{34}N_5O_4$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=552.3; found 552.2.

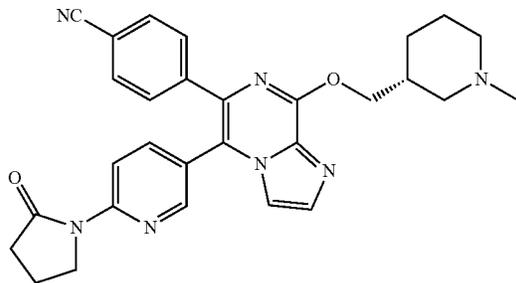
75

Step 2: 4-{2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile

To a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-2-(2-oxoethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy}methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (20 mg, 0.04 mmol) and dimethylamine (2M in THF, 90 μ L, 0.18 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.5 mL) was added acetic acid (10 μ L, 0.18 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (23 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight then diluted with DCM and washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DCM (1 mL) then TFA (0.5 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₉H₃₃N₆O (M+H)⁺: m/z=481.3; found 481.4.

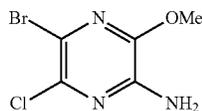
Example 48

4-{8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



Step 1:

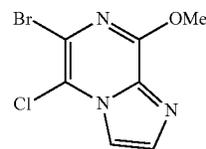
5-bromo-6-chloro-3-methoxypyrazin-2-amine



Sodium methoxide (25 wt % in methanol, 60 mL, 300 mmol) was added to a solution of 3,5-dibromo-6-chloropyrazin-2-amine (Combi-Blocks, cat #ST-4448; 6.0 g, 21 mmol) in methanol (60 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 1.5 h then cooled to room temperature and concentrated to remove most of the methanol. The residue was poured into water and the precipitate was collected via filtration and washed with water then dried to give the desired product (4.0 g, 80%), which was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₅H₆BrClN₃O (M+H)⁺: m/z=237.9; found 237.9.

76

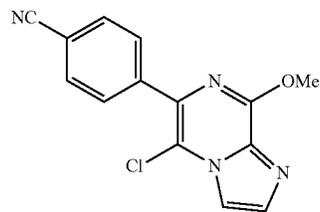
Step 2: 6-bromo-5-chloro-8-methoxyimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine



Chloroacetaldehyde (50 wt % in water, 17.7 mL, 140 mmol) was added to a mixture of 5-bromo-6-chloro-3-methoxypyrazin-2-amine (3.33 g, 14.0 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (56 mL).

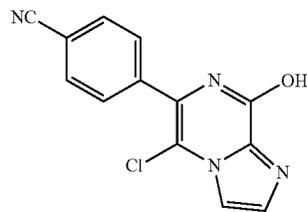
The resulting mixture was stirred at 95° C. overnight then cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DCM then washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 50% EtOAc/Hexanes to give the desired product (2.4 g, 66%). LC-MS calculated for C₇H₆BrClN₃O (M+H)⁺: m/z=261.9; found 261.9.

Step 3: 4-(5-chloro-8-methoxyimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile



A mixture of 6-bromo-5-chloro-8-methoxyimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine (1.1 g, 4.2 mmol), (4-cyanophenyl)boronic acid (800. mg, 5.45 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(O) (300 mg, 0.2 mmol) and potassium phosphate (2.7 g, 12 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) and water (2.0 mL) was purged with nitrogen then stirred at 90° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature then filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 20% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product (960 mg, 80%). LC-MS calculated for C₁₄H₁₀ClN₄O (M+H)⁺: m/z=285.1; found 285.1.

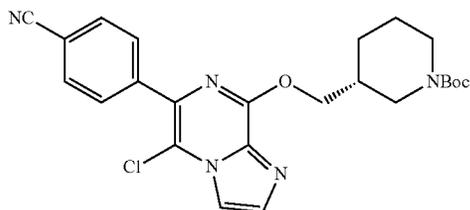
Step 4: 4-(5-chloro-8-hydroxyimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile



77

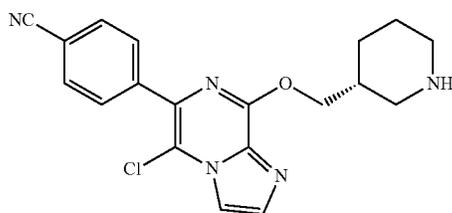
To a solution of 4-(5-chloro-8-methoxyimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile (1.30 g, 4.57 mmol) and sodium iodide (3.4 g, 23 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was added chlorotrimethylsilane (2.900 mL, 23 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 65° C. for 3 h then cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture was quenched with addition of a few drops of water then diluted with DCM. The precipitate was collected via filtration then dried to give the desired product as a yellow solid, which was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₁₃H₈ClN₄O (M+H)⁺: m/z=271.0; found 271.0.

Step 5: tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[5-chloro-6-(4-cyanophenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy}methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate



To a solution of 4-(5-chloro-8-hydroxyimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile (1.45 g, 5.36 mmol), tert-butyl (3R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (Synnovator, cat #PB00890; 2.3 g, 11 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (2.8 g, 11 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (36 mL) at 0° C. was added diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (2.1 mL, 11 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight then concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 25% EtOAc/DCM to give the desired product (1.95 g, 78%). LC-MS calculated for C₂₄H₂₇ClN₅O₃ (M+H)⁺: m/z=468.2; found 468.1.

Step 6: 4-{5-chloro-8-[(3R)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzonitrile

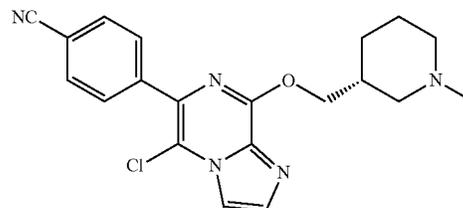


To a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-({[5-chloro-6-(4-cyanophenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy}methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.0 g, 2.2 mmol) in methylene chloride (3.3 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (3.3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DCM then

78

washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₁₉H₁₉ClN₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=368.1; found 368.1.

Step 7: 4-(5-chloro-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-ylbenzonitrile



To the solution of the crude product from Step 6 in DCM (5 mL) was added formaldehyde (37 wt % in water, 120 μL, 4.4 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (930 mg, 4.4 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h then diluted with DCM, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 30% MeOH/DCM to give the desired product (420 mg). LC-MS calculated for C₂₀H₂₁ClN₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=382.1; found 382.1. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.23 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.91-7.82 (m, 3H), 4.63 (dd, J=11.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (dd, J=11.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (d, J=12.0 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (d, J=10.7 Hz, 1H), 3.13-2.80 (m, 5H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.18-1.75 (m, 3H), 1.54 (m, 1H).

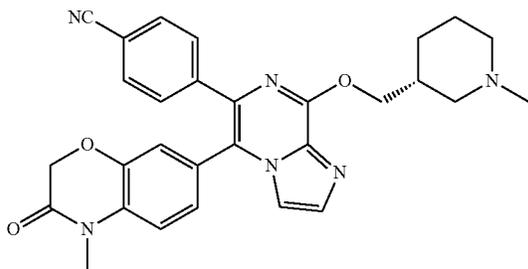
Step 8: 4-{8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-ylbenzonitrile

A mixture of 4-(5-chloro-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-ylbenzonitrile (47 mg, 0.12 mmol), potassium phosphate (78 mg, 0.37 mmol), dichloro[1,1'-bis(dicyclohexylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II) (9.3 mg, 0.012 mmol), 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one (JPM2 Pharma, cat #IPM2-00-744; 42 mg, 0.15 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was purged with nitrogen then stirred at 90° C. for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature then extracted with DCM. The combined extracts were concentrated and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 30% MeOH/DCM to give the desired product, which was further purification by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₂₉H₃₀N₇O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=508.2; found 508.2.

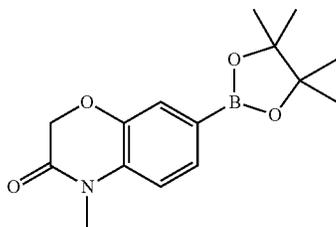
79

Example 49

4-(5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-7-yl)-8-[[{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl])benzonitrile



Step 1: 4-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3(4H)-one



A mixture of 7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3(4H)-one (Combi-Blocks, cat #FM-4852: 0.54 g, 2.0 mmol), methyl iodide (0.18 mL, 2.9 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.81 g, 5.9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc then washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₁₅H₂₁BNO₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=290.2; found 290.1.

Step 2: 4-(5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-7-yl)-8-[[{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl])benzonitrile

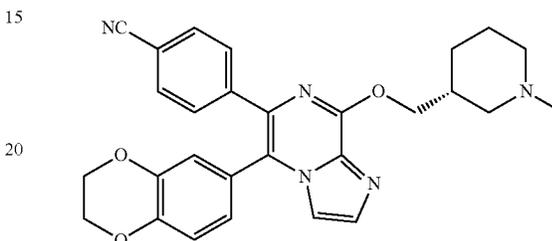
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 4-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3(4H)-one replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=10, acetonitrile/water+NH₄OH) to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₂₉H₂₉N₅O₃ (M+H)⁺: m/z=509.2; found 509.2. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.76-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.65 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.26 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J=1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (dd, J=8.3, 1.9

80

Hz, 1H), 4.71 (s, 2H), 4.50-4.35 (m, 2H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 2.96-2.84 (m, 1H), 2.75-2.63 (m, 1H), 2.27-2.11 (m, 4H), 2.06-1.87 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.71-1.63 (m, 1H), 1.58-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.22-1.09 (m, 1H).

Example 50

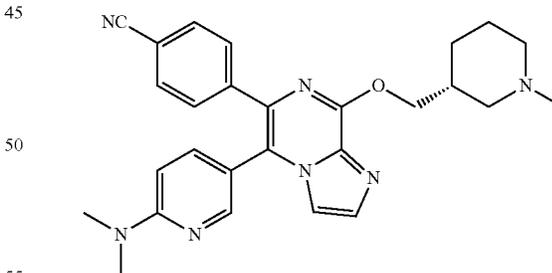
4-(5-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-8-[[{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl])benzonitrile



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-ylboronic acid (Aldrich, cat #635995) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₈H₂₈N₅O₃ (M+H)⁺: m/z=482.2; found 482.2.

Example 51

4-(5-[6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl]-8-[[{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl])benzonitrile

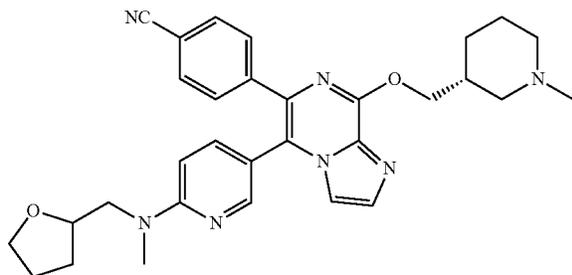


The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 6-(dimethylamino)pyridine-3-boronic acid (Ark Pharm, cat #AK-27114) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₇H₃₀N₇O (M+H)⁺: m/z=468.3; found 468.2.

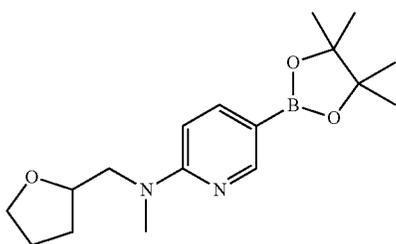
81

Example 52

4-(8-{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-{6-methyl(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino}pyridin-3-yl}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



Step 1: N-methyl-N-(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-amine



The mixture of 2-chloro-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Aldrich, cat #659843: 200 mg, 0.8 mmol), N-methyl-1-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methanamine (ChemBridge, cat #4018249: 96 mg, 0.84 mmol) and triethylamine (240 μ L, 1.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 mL) was stirred at 140° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature then concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 50% EtOAc/Hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{17}H_{28}BN_2O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=319.2; found 319.2.

Step 2: 4-(8-{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-{6-[methyl(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with N-methyl-N-(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-amine replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{31}H_{36}N_7O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=538.3; found 538.3.

82

Example 53

4-[8-{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

5

10

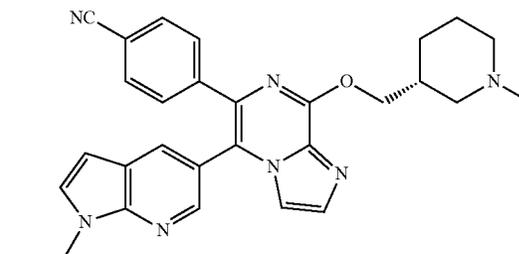
15

20

25

30

35



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine (Combi-Blocks, cat #98552) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{28}N_7O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=478.2; found 478.2.

Example 54

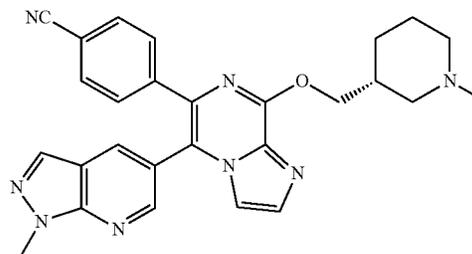
4-[8-{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

40

45

50

55

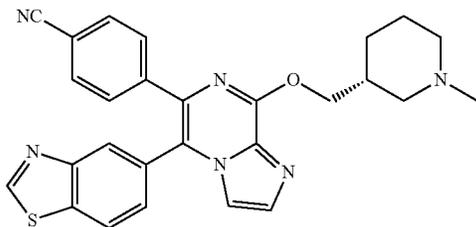


The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 1-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-5-boronic acid pinacol ester (Advanced ChemBlock, cat #I-9516) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{27}H_{28}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=479.2; found 479.2.

83

Example 55

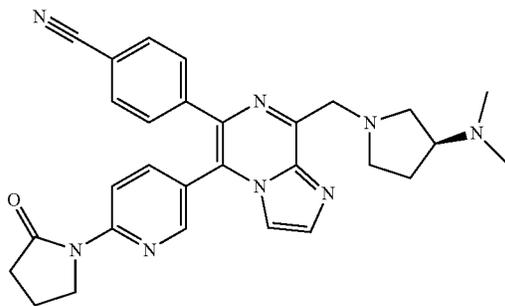
4-(5-(1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)-8-((3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl)methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl benzonitrile



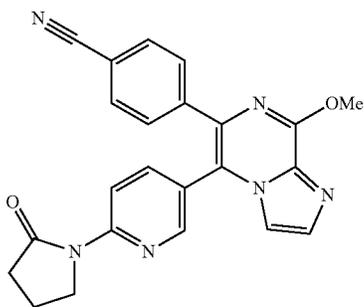
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3-benzothiazole (Aldrich, cat #CDS008108) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{27}H_{25}N_6OS$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=481.2; found 481.1.

Example 56

4-{8-((3S)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl}-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl} benzonitrile



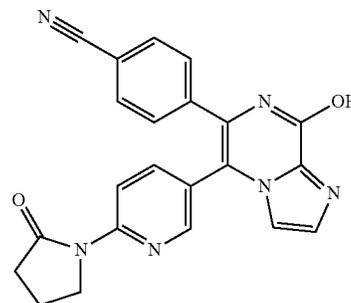
Step 1: 4-{8-methoxy-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl} benzonitrile



84

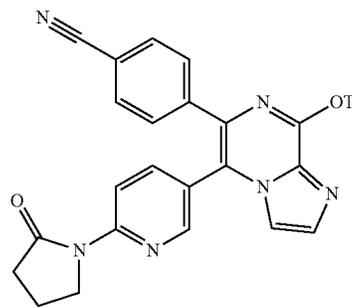
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 4-(5-chloro-8-methoxyimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile (Example 48, Step 3) replacing 4-(5-chloro-8-((3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl)methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl benzonitrile. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (gradient 0-90% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{23}H_{19}N_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=411.2; found 411.1.

Step 2: 4-{8-hydroxy-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl} benzonitrile



To a solution of 4-{8-methoxy-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl} benzonitrile (120 mg, 0.29 mmol) and sodium iodide (0.22 g, 1.5 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.6 mL) was added chlorotrimethylsilane (180 μ L, 1.5 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 65° C. for 3 h then cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture was quenched with addition of a few drops of water then diluted with DCM. The precipitate was collected via filtration then dried to give the desired product as a yellow solid, which was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $C_{22}H_{17}N_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=397.1; found 397.1.

Step 3: 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate

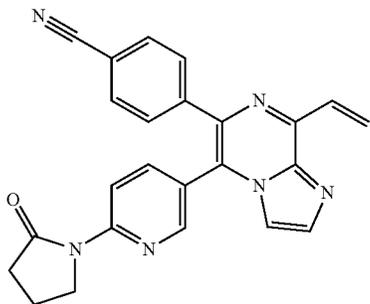


To a solution of 4-{8-hydroxy-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl} benzonitrile (60 mg, 0.2 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.5 mL) was added triethyl amine (40 μ L, 0.3 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (4 mg, 0.03 mmol) followed by p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (38 mg, 0.20 mmol) at 0° C., then the resulting

85

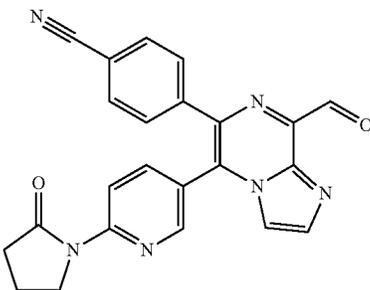
mixture was slowly warmed up and stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column (gradient 0-90% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{23}N_6O_4S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=551.2; found 551.1.

Step 4: 4-{5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-8-vinylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



A degassed solution of 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (50 mg, 0.09 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-vinyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (20 μ L, 0.12 mmol), dichloro[1,1'-bis(dicyclohexylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II) (7 mg, 0.009 mmol), potassium phosphate (80 mg, 0.4 mmol) in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (6 mL) and water (1 mL) was heated at 90° C. in a sealed vial for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column (gradient 0-80% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{24}H_{19}N_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=407.2; found 407.2.

Step 5: 4-{8-formyl-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile

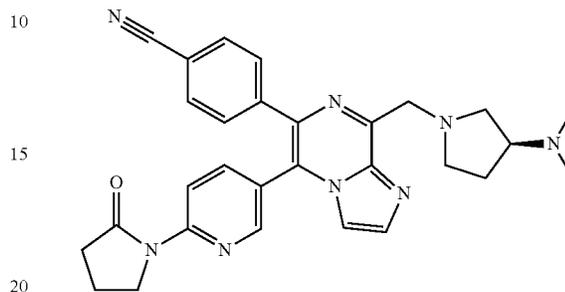


Osmium tetroxide in water (0.16 M, 0.05 mL, 0.008 mmol) was added to a mixture of 4-{5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-8-vinylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile (31 mg, 0.076 mmol), sodium metaperiodate (80 mg, 0.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.8 mL) and water (0.1 mL). The resulting mixture was heated to 70° C. and stirred for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, water, brine then dried over Na_2SO_4 . After filtration, the mixture was concentrated and the residue was used

86

for next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $C_{23}H_{17}N_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=409.1; found 409.2.

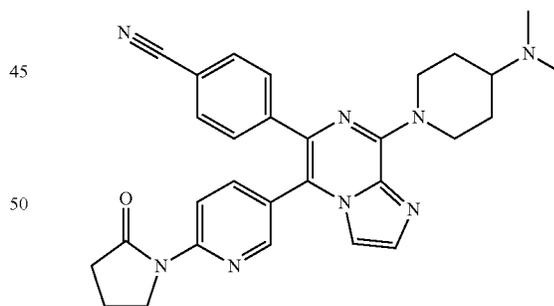
Step 6: 4-{8-[[[(3S)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl]-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



To a stirred solution of 4-{8-formyl-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile (15 mg, 0.038 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added (3S)-N,N-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine (Aldrich cat #656704, 10 μ L, 0.08 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. Then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (20 mg, 0.1 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred for another 2 h. Then the reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=507.3; found 507.2.

Example 57

4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



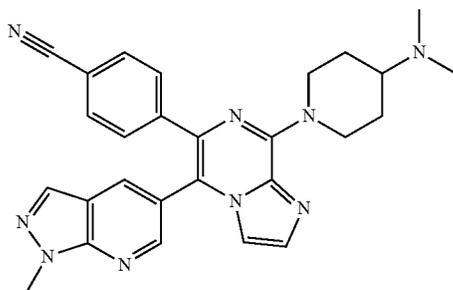
To a solution of 4-{8-hydroxy-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile (Example 56, Step 2, 110 mg, 0.28 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.9 mL, 10 mmol) was added triethylamine (80 μ L, 0.6 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (7 mg, 0.06 mmol) followed by p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (69 mg, 0.36 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. Then the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was treated with triethylamine (200 μ L) and N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine (Alfa Aesar cat #L20176, 80 μ L). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2,

87

acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: $m/z=507.3$; found 507.3. 1H NMR (600 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.52 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (dd, J=8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.55-7.50 (m, 3H), 5.78-5.68 (m, 2H), 4.13-4.09 (m, 2H), 3.63-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.21-3.13 (m, 2H), 2.91 (s, 6H), 2.69 (t, J=8.1 Hz, 2H), 2.26-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.13 (m, 2H), 1.91-1.81 (m, 2H).

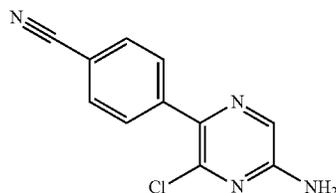
Example 58

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



Step 1:

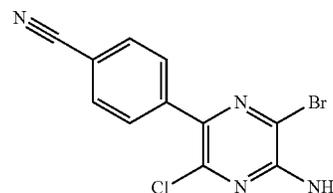
4-(5-amino-3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)benzotrile



Dichloro(bis{di-tert-butyl[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]phosphoranyl})palladium (150 mg, 0.22 mmol) was added to a mixture of 5-bromo-6-chloropyrazin-2-amine (J&W, cat #65R0236: 1.51 g, 7.24 mmol), (4-cyanophenyl)boronic acid (1.08 g, 7.39 mmol), sodium carbonate (1.54 g, 14.5 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (17.4 mL) and water (2.9 mL). The mixture was degassed with N_2 then stirred at 90° C. for 2 h in a sealed vial. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (100 mL). The precipitate was collected by filtration and purified by column chromatography (gradient 0-100% EtOAc/Hexanes followed by 20% MeOH in EtOAc). LC-MS calculated for $C_{11}H_8ClN_4$ (M+H)⁺: $m/z=231.0$; found 231.0.

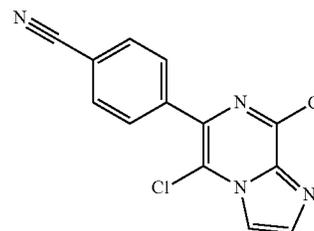
88

Step 2: 4-(5-amino-6-bromo-3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)benzotrile



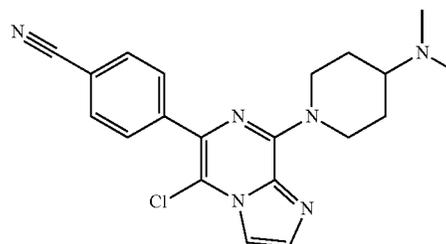
N-Bromosuccinimide (620 mg, 3.5 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added slowly to a solution of 4-(5-amino-3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)benzotrile (0.73 g, 3.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (12 mL) at 0° C. and then the reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with saturated $NaHCO_3$ aqueous solution (50 mL) and the precipitate was collected via filtration then washed with water and dried under vacuum to afford the desired compound which was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $C_{11}H_7BrClN_4$ (M+H)⁺: $m/z=308.9$; found 308.9.

Step 3: 4-(5,8-dichloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile



Chloroacetaldehyde in water (2.4 mL, 18 mmol, 7.5 M) was added to a mixture of 4-(5-amino-6-bromo-3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)benzotrile (0.8 g, 2 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (6.3 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at 100° C. for 5 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate then washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 70% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford the desired product (610 mg, 80%). LC-MS calculated for $C_{13}H_7Cl_2N_4$ (M+H)⁺: $m/z=289.0$; found 289.0.

Step 4: 4-(5-chloro-8-(4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile



To a mixture of N,N-diisopropylethylamine (890 μ L, 5.1 mmol) and 4-(5,8-dichloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)ben-

89

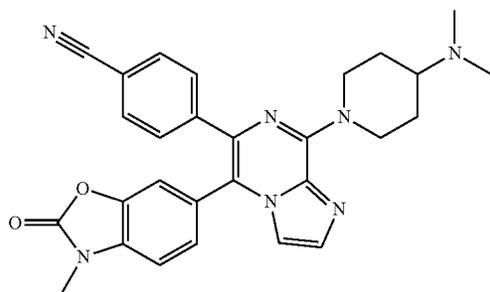
zonitrile (850 mg, 2.9 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine (720 μ L, 5.1 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, then heated at 60° C. for 3 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated, and purified by column chromatography (gradient 0-60% MeOH in DCM) to afford the desired product (503 mg, 46%). LC-MS calculated for $C_{20}H_{22}ClN_6$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=381.1; found 381.1. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.07 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.84 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.71 (d, J=1.1 Hz, 1H), 5.77-5.61 (m, 2H), 3.65-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.14 (t, J=12.2 Hz, 2H), 2.90 (s, 6H), 2.27-2.11 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.73 (m, 2H).

Step 5: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

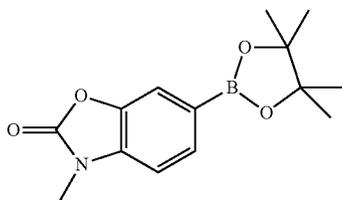
A degassed solution of 4-[5-chloro-8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile (10 mg, 0.03 mmol), 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine (Advance ChemBlocks, cat #I-9516: 8.8 mg, 0.034 mmol), potassium phosphate (20 mg, 0.1 mmol) and dichloro[1,1'-bis(dicyclohexylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II) (2 mg, 0.003 mmol) in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) and water (0.15 mL) was heated in a sealed vial at 90° C. for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated, diluted with MeOH, filtered then purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{27}H_{28}N_9$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=478.2; found 478.2.

Example 59

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



Step 1: 3-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3-benzoxazol-2(3H)-one



90

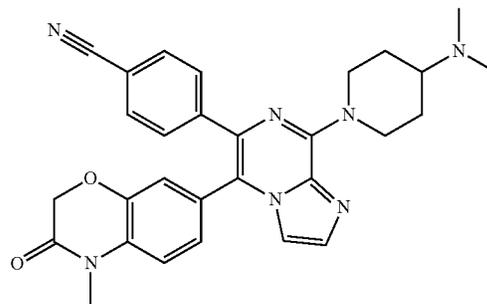
A mixture of 6-bromo-3-methyl-1,3-benzoxazol-2(3H)-one (Acros Organics, cat #43271: 0.5 g, 2 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (0.84 g, 3.3 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (90 mg, 0.1 mmol) and potassium acetate (0.64 g, 6.6 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was degassed and heated at 90° C. overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 0 to 25% AcOEt in Hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{14}H_{19}BNO_4$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=276.1; found 276.1.

Step 2: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

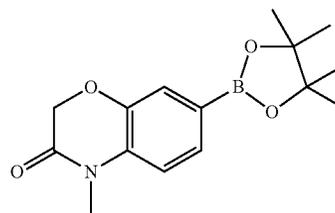
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 3-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3-benzoxazol-2(3H)-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{28}N_{10}$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=494.2; found 494.2.

Example 60

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-7-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



Step 1: 4-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3(4H)-one



To a mixture of 7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3(4H)-one (Combi-Blocks, cat #FM-4852: 0.3 g, 1 mmol) and potassium carbonate (150

91

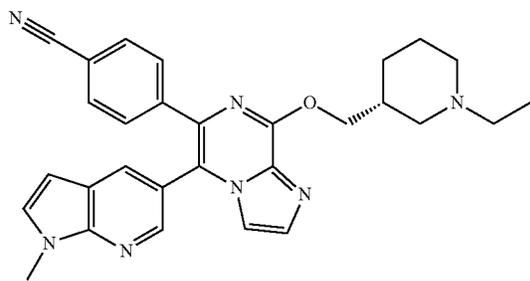
mg, 1.1 mmol) in acetone (5 mL) was added methyl iodide (0.20 mL, 3.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. overnight then cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₁₅H₂₁BNO₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=290.2; found 290.2.

Step 2: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-7-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

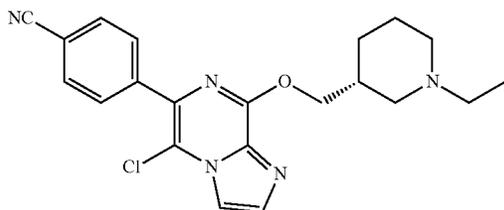
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 4-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-3(4H)-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₉H₃₀N₇O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=508.2; found 508.2.

Example 61

4-[8-[[{(3R)-1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



Step 1: 4-(5-chloro-8-[[{(3R)-1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



To a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-([5-chloro-6-(4-cyanophenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy)methylpiperidine-1-carboxylate (Example 48, Step 5: 20 mg, 0.03 mmol) in methylene chloride (52 μL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (52 μL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (0.3 mL) then acetaldehyde (9 μL, 0.2 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (10 mg, 0.07 mmol) were added subsequently to the reaction mixture. The mixture was

92

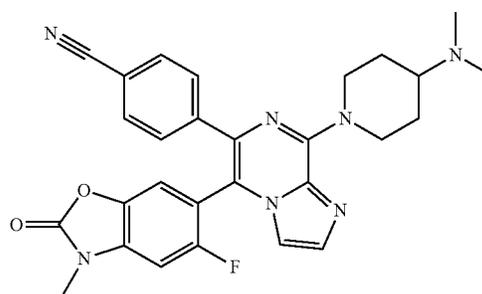
allowed to stir for 2 h at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography eluting with 0 to 40% MeOH in DCM to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₂₁H₂₃ClN₅O (M+H)⁺: m/z=396.2; found 396.1.

Step 2: 4-[8-[[{(3R)-1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

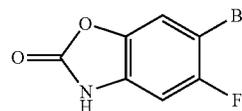
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 53 with 4-(5-chloro-8-[[{(3R)-1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile replacing 4-(5-chloro-8-[[{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₉H₃₀N₇O (M+H)⁺: m/z=492.3; found 492.2.

Example 62

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-fluoro-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



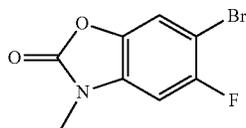
Step 1: 6-bromo-5-fluoro-1,3-benzoxazol-2(3H)-one



To a mixture of 2-amino-5-bromo-4-fluorophenol (0.3 g, 1 mmol) [Synquest Labs, cat #4656-B-15] and triethylamine (1.0 mL, 7.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) at 0° C. was added triphosgene (0.52 g, 1.7 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 h, then 1.0 M sodium hydroxide in water (2.9 mL, 2.9 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for another hour then diluted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and the solvents were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was used for next step directly without purification.

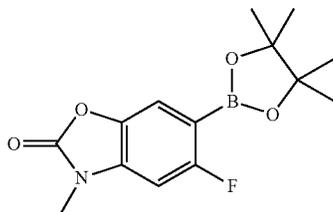
93

Step 2: 6-bromo-5-fluoro-3-methyl-1,3-benzoxazol-2(3H)-one



A mixture of 6-bromo-5-fluoro-1,3-benzoxazol-2(3H)-one (crude product from Step 1), potassium carbonate (0.4 g, 3 mmol) and methyl iodide (0.2 mL, 3 mmol) in acetone (5 mL) was heated at 80° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc then washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered then concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 25% EtOAc in Hexanes. LC-MS calculated for C₈H₆BrFNO₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=246.0; found 245.9.

Step 3: 5-fluoro-3-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3-benzoxazol-2(3H)-one



A mixture of 6-bromo-5-fluoro-3-methylbenzo[d]oxazol-2(3H)-one (290 mg, 1.2 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl](450 mg, 1.8 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (50 mg, 0.06 mmol), potassium acetate (350 mg, 3.5 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was purged with nitrogen and heated at 90° C. for 5 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 0 to 30% EtOAc in hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₁₄H₁₈BFNO₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=294.1; found 294.1.

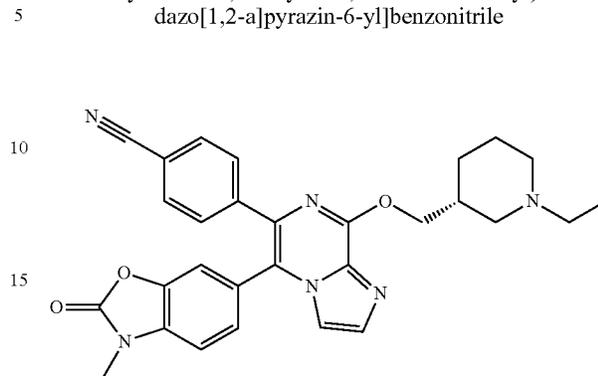
Step 4: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-fluoro-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 5-fluoro-3-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzo[d]oxazol-2(3H)-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₈H₂₇FN₇O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=512.2; found 512.2.

94

Example 63

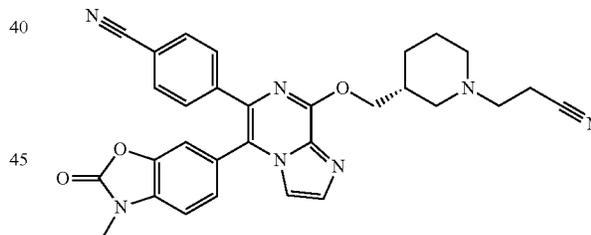
4-[8-[[{(3R)-1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



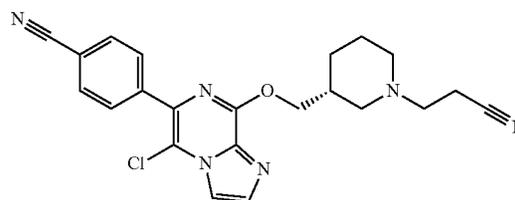
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 59, Step 2 with 4-(5-chloro-8-[[{(3R)-1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile (Example 61, Step 1) replacing 4-(5-chloro-8-(4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₉H₂₉N₆O₃ (M+H)⁺: m/z=509.2; found 509.2.

Example 64

4-[8-[[{(3R)-1-(2-cyanoethyl)piperidin-3-yl]methoxy}-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



Step 1: 4-(5-chloro-8-[[{(3R)-1-(2-cyanoethyl)piperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



To a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-([5-chloro-6-(4-cyanophenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy)methyl)piperi-

95

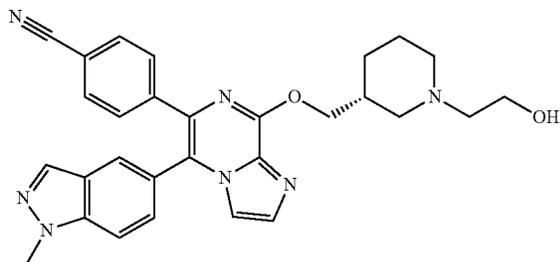
dine-1-carboxylate (Example 48, Step 5: 120 mg, 0.26 mmol) in methylene chloride (400 μ L) was added trifluoroacetic acid (400 μ L). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. After concentration to remove most of the acid, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (10 μ L, 0.07 mmol) and 2-propenenitrile (800 μ L, 10 mmol) were added to the resulting residue. Then the mixture was allowed to stir overnight at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatograph on a silica gel column eluting with 0-60% EtOAc in Hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{22}H_{22}ClN_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=421.2; found 421.2.

Step 2: 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-(2-cyanoethyl)piperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

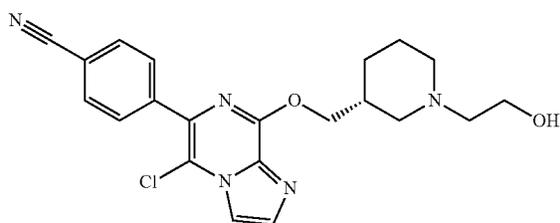
A degassed solution of 4-(5-chloro-8-{{(3R)-1-(2-cyanoethyl)piperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile (10 mg, 0.03 mmol), 3-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3-benzoxazol-2(3H)-one (Example 59, Step 1: 9.4 mg, 0.034 mmol), potassium phosphate (20 mg, 0.1 mmol), dichloro[1,1'-bis(dicyclohexylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II) (2 mg, 0.003 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (0.9 mL) and water (0.2 mL) was heated in a sealed vial at 90° C. for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated, diluted with MeOH and filtered. The filtrate was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{28}N_7O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=534.2; found 534.2.

Example 65

4-[8-{{(3R)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



Step 1: 4-(5-chloro-8-{{(3R)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



96

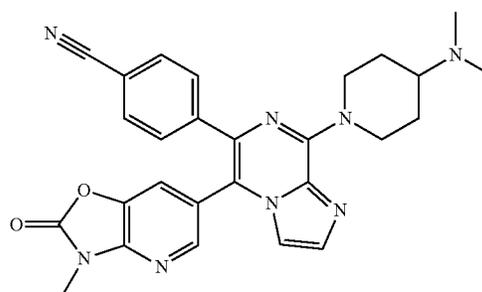
To a solution of tert-butyl (3R)-3-{{[5-chloro-6-(4-cyanophenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]oxy}methyl}piperidine-1-carboxylate (Example 48, Step 5: 200 mg, 0.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (660 μ L) was added trifluoroacetic acid (660 μ L). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. Then the mixture was concentrated and the residue was mixed with triethylamine (1 mL) followed by addition of 2-bromoethanol (120 μ L, 1.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 40% MeOH in DCM to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{21}H_{23}ClN_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=412.2; found 412.1.

Step 2: 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

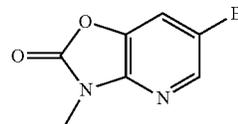
A mixture of 4-(5-chloro-8-{{(3R)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile (10 mg, 0.03 mmol), (1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)boronic acid (6.0 mg, 0.034 mmol), potassium phosphate (20 mg, 0.1 mmol) and dichloro[1,1'-bis(dicyclohexylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II) (2 mg, 0.003 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (0.9 mL) and water (0.2 mL) was purged with nitrogen then stirred in a sealed vial at 90° C. for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated, diluted with MeOH and filtered. The filtrate was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{30}N_7O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=508.2; found 508.2.

Example 66

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



Step 1: 6-bromo-3-methyl[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one

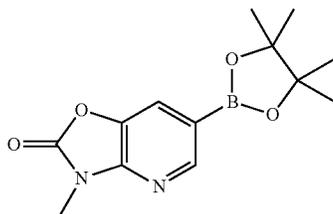


To a solution of 6-bromo[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (Ark Pharm, cat #AK-24539: 0.394 g, 1.83 mmol)

97

in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) at 40° C. was added sodium hydride (60 wt % in mineral oil, 290 mg, 7.3 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at -40° C. for 1 hour then methyl iodide (1.14 mL, 18.3 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at -40° C. for another 2 hours, then warmed to 0° C. and quenched by saturated NH₄Cl aqueous solution. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, then DCM/iPrOH (2:1). The combined extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₇H₆BrN₂O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=229.0; found 229.0.

Step 2: 3-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



A mixture of 6-bromo-3-methyl[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (0.15 g, 0.66 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl](250 mg, 0.98 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (30 mg, 0.03 mmol) and potassium acetate (190 mg, 2.0 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (6 mL) was purged with nitrogen then heated at 90° C. overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in DCM to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₁₃H₁₈BN₂O₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=277.1; found 277.1.

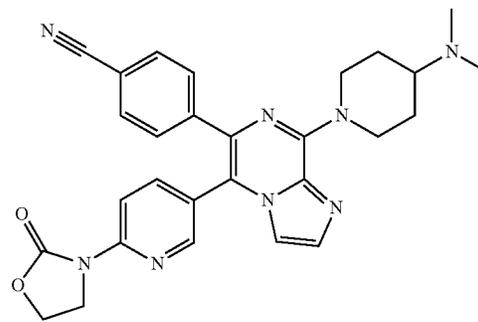
Step 3: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 3-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₇H₂₇N₈O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=495.2; found 495.2. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.95 (d, J=1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J=1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.57-7.53 (m, 3H), 5.80-5.69 (m, 2H), 3.65-3.54 (m, 1H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.20-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.92 (s, 6H), 2.27-2.20 (m, 2H), 1.91-1.81 (m, 2H).

98

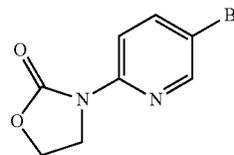
Example 67

4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



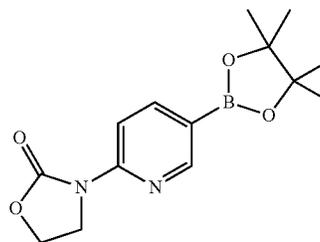
Step 1:

3-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one



To a solution of oxazolidin-2-one (183 mg, 2.10 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (2.1 mL) at 0° C. was added sodium hydride (83.9 mg, 2.10 mmol) in portions. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at room temperature then a solution of 5-bromo-2-fluoropyridine (Aldrich cat #520438, 0.216 mL, 2.10 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.42 mL) was added dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature then heated at 80° C. for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, quenched by methanol and water then extracted with dichloromethane. The combined extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica column eluting with 0 to 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₈H₈BrN₂O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=243.0; found 243.0.

Step 2: 3-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one



99

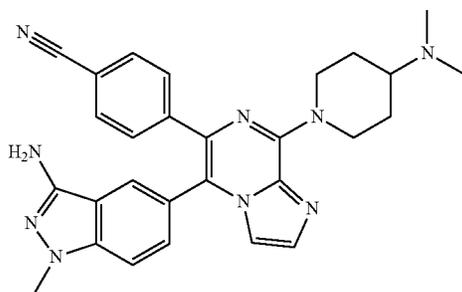
A mixture of 3-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one (240 mg, 1.0 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl](280 mg, 1.1 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (88 mg, 0.11 mmol) and potassium acetate (300 mg, 3 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was purged with nitrogen then heated at 70° C. overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 0-60% EtOAc in hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{14}H_{20}BN_2O_4$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=291.2; found 291.2.

Step 3: 4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 3-(5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)oxazolidin-2-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{29}N_8O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=509.2; found 509.2.

Example 68

4-{5-[3-(3-amino-1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)-8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

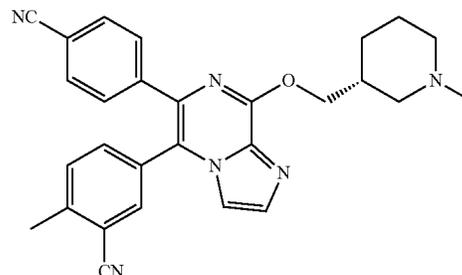


The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indazol-3-amine (Combi-Blocks, cat #FF-5931) replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{30}N_9$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=492.3; found 492.2.

100

Example 69

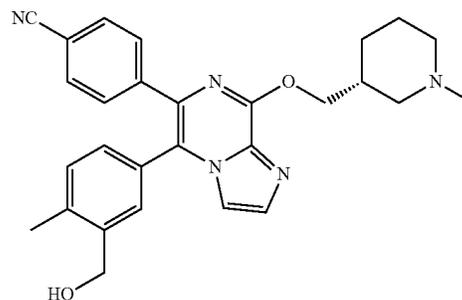
5-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[[3(R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)-2-methylbenzotrile



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzotrile (Sigma-Aldrich, cat #CDS019666) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{27}N_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=463.2; found 463.2.

Example 70

4-(5-[3-(3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylphenyl)-8-[[3(R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

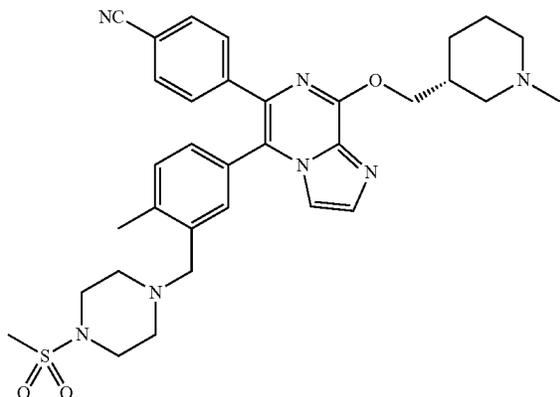


The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with (2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl) methanol (Combi-Blocks, cat #FM-2080) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{30}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=468.2; found 468.2.

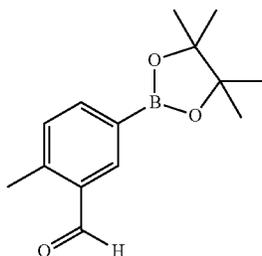
101

Example 71

4-(5-(4-methyl-3-{{[4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl}-8-{{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



Step 1: 2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzaldehyde



A stream of nitrogen gas was bubbled through a mixture of 5-bromo-2-methylbenzaldehyde (1550 mg, 7.79 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (2200 mg, 8.6 mmol), and potassium acetate (2300 mg, 23 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) for 15 minutes. Then palladium acetate (90 mg, 0.4 mmol) was added, the vial was sealed, and the reaction was heated to 85° C. for 3 h. After cooling, the mixture was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between 75 mL of EtOAc and 75 mL water. The suspension was filtered through celite, the filter cake was washed with EtOAc, then the layers were separated. The organic phase was washed with water, brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 10% EtOAc/hexanes to give the desired compound (1025 mg, 54%). LC-MS calculated for C₁₄H₂₀BO₃ (M+H)⁺: m/z=247.2; found 247.1.

102

Step 2: 1-(2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzyl)-4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazine

5

10

15

20

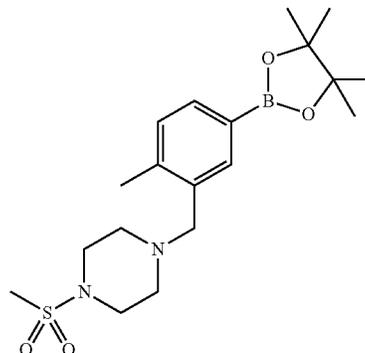
25

30

35

40

45



A solution of 2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzaldehyde (100 mg, 0.4 mmol), 1-(methylsulfonyl)piperazine (0.080 g, 0.49 mmol), and acetic acid (50 μL, 0.9 mmol) in methylene chloride (6 mL) was first stirred for 30 minutes, then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (260 mg, 1.2 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride, was with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₁₉H₃₂BN₂O₄S (M+H)⁺: m/z=395.2; found 395.2.

Step 3: 4-(5-(4-methyl-3-{{[4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl]methyl}phenyl}-8-{{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 1-(2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzyl)-4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazine replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₃₃H₄₀N₇O₃S (M+H)⁺: m/z=614.3; found 614.3.

Example 72

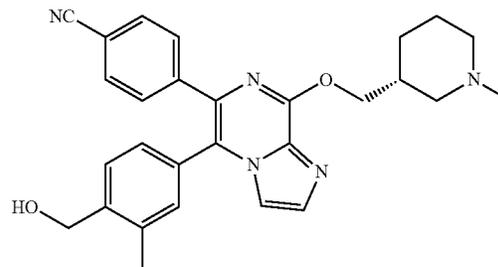
4-(5-[4-(hydroxymethyl)-3-methylphenyl]-8-{{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

50

55

60

65

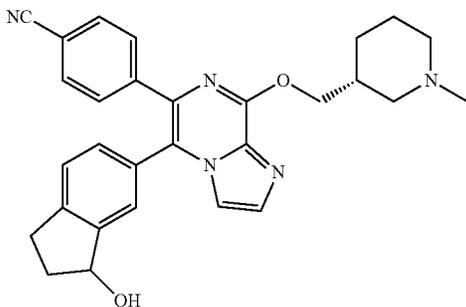


103

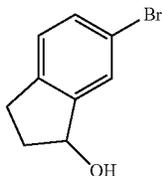
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 4-hydroxymethyl-3-methylphenylboronic acid (Sigma-Aldrich, cat #005902) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{30}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=468.2; found 468.2.

Example 73

4-(5-(3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-ylbenzonitrile



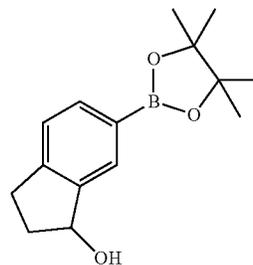
Step 1: 6-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol



To a solution of 6-bromoindan-1-one (Aldrich, cat #597147; 250 mg, 1.2 mmol) in methanol (3 mL) was added sodium tetrahydroborate (49 mg, 1.3 mmol) in 2 portions. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h leading to complete conversion. The solvent was removed and the residue was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The EtOAc layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed to obtain 6-bromoindan-1-ol (racemic, 240 mg, 95%) which was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C_9H_8Br (M+H-H₂O)⁺: m/z=195.0; found 195.0.

104

Step 2: 6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol



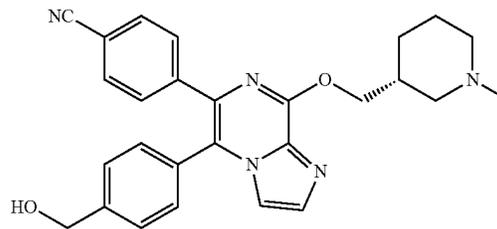
A suspension of 6-bromoindan-1-ol (240 mg, 1.1 mmol), potassium acetate (550 mg, 5.6 mmol) and 4,4,5,5,4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl](430 mg, 1.7 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3.3 mL) was first degassed with stream of nitrogen for ~5 min, then [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (92 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to 90° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was then diluted with EtOAc, filtered through celite, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 25% EtOAc/hexanes to provide the desired product (256 mg, 87%). LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{20}BO_2$ (M+H-H₂O)⁺: m/z=243.2; found 243.2.

Step 3: 4-(5-(3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-ylbenzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product (a mixture of two diastereomers) as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{30}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=480.2; found 480.2.

Example 74

4-(5-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-ylbenzonitrile



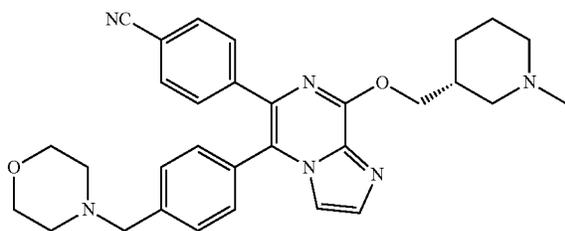
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 4-(hydroxymethyl)phenylboronic acid (Sigma-Aldrich, cat

105

#512338) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{27}H_{28}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=454.2; found 454.2.

Example 75

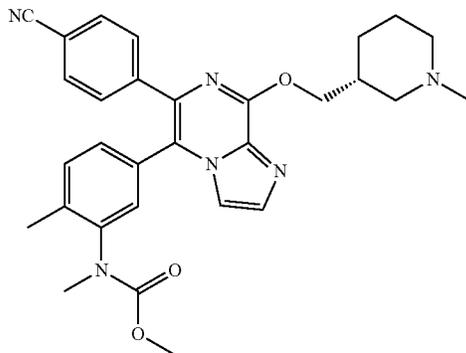
4-{8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]-5-[4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]}benzotrile



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 4-(4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzyl)morpholine (Combi-Blocks, cat #PN-8855) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{31}H_{35}N_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=523.3; found 523.2.

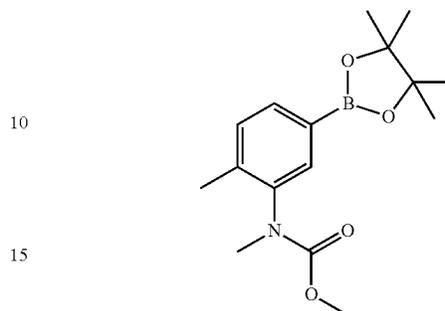
Example 76

methyl [5-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)-2-methylphenyl]methylcarbamate



106

Step 1: methyl methyl(2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)carbamate



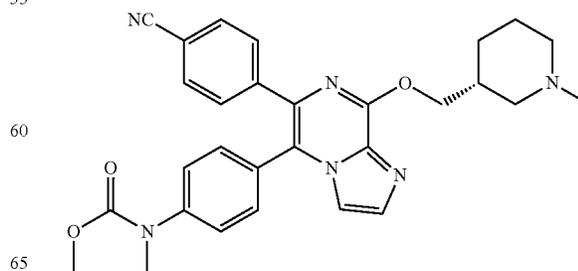
Methyl chloroformate (52 μ L, 0.67 mmol) was added to a solution of N,2-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)aniline (Combi-Blocks, cat #PN-1190: 110 mg, 0.45 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.20 mL, 1.1 mmol) in methylene chloride (2.0 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, then diluted with DCM, washed with 0.1 M HCl, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The product obtained was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $C_{16}H_{25}BNO_4$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=306.2; found 306.2.

Step 2: methyl [5-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)-2-methylphenyl]methylcarbamate

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with methyl methyl(2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)carbamate replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{33}N_6O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=525.3; found 525.2.

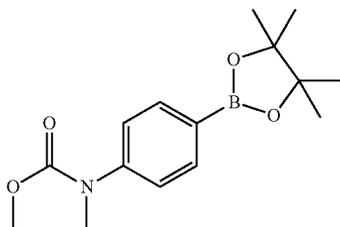
Example 77

methyl [4-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)phenyl]methylcarbamate



107

Step 1: methyl methyl(4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)carbamate



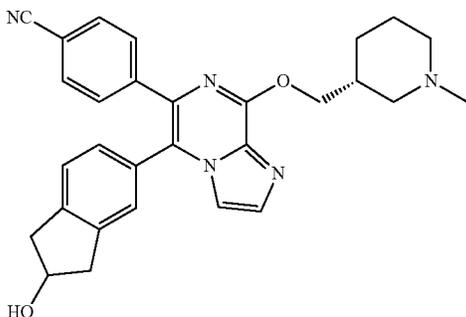
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 76, Step 1 with N-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)aniline (Combi-Blocks, cat #PN-8673) replacing N,2-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)aniline. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{23}BNO_4$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=292.2; found 292.2.

Step 2: methyl [4-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)phenyl]methylcarbamate

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with methyl methyl(4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)carbamate replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_6O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=511.2; found 511.2.

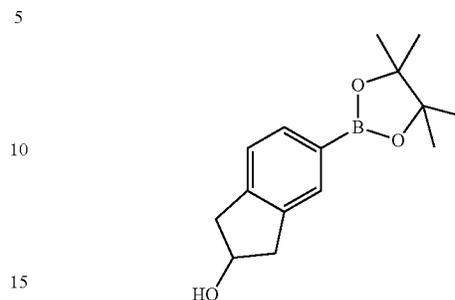
Example 78

4-(5-(2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



108

Step 1: 5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ol



A suspension of 5-bromoindan-2-ol (Combi-Blocks, cat #QA3834: 114 mg, 0.535 mmol), potassium acetate (160 mg, 1.6 mmol) and 4,4,5,5,4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl](200 mg, 0.80 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (2.4 mL) was first degassed with stream of nitrogen for 5 min, then [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (20 mg, 0.03 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to 100° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, concentrated then diluted with 1:1 ethyl acetate/hexanes, filtered through celite, and concentrated. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 40% EtOAc/Hexanes to provide the desired intermediate in nearly quantitative yield.

Step 2: 4-(5-(2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ol replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{30}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=480.2; found 480.2.

The above product, epimeric at the indanol stereocenter, was further purified using prep-HPLC on a column containing a chiral stationary phase (Phenomenex Lux Cellulose C-2, 5 μm, 21.2x250 mm) and eluting with 45% EtOH in hexane, to obtain the desired product as the free base.

Peak 1: t_r=10.1 min. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{30}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=480.2; found 480.3. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.54 (m, 4H), 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.17 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.70-4.65 (m, 1H), 4.59 (dd, J=10.9, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (dd, J=10.8, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.28-3.11 (m, 3H), 2.99-2.82 (m, 3H), 2.37-2.24 (m, 4H), 2.13-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.97-1.89 (m, 1H), 1.84-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.73-1.64 (m, 1H), 1.36-1.17 (m, 2H).

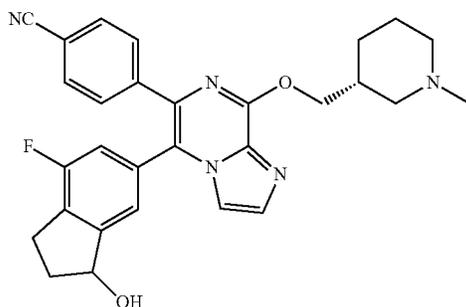
Peak 2: t_r=12.9 min. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{30}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=480.2; found 480.2. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.54 (m, 4H), 7.53-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.17 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.70-4.65 (m, 1H), 4.59 (dd, J=10.8, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (dd, J=10.8, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.28-3.13 (m, 3H), 2.97-2.83 (m,

109

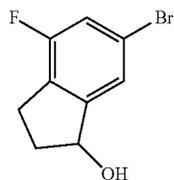
3H), 2.36-2.29 (m, 4H), 2.12-2.03 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.72-1.63 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.20 (m, 1H).

Example 79

4-(5-(7-fluoro-3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile

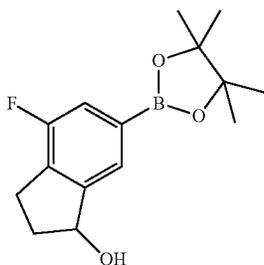


Step 1: 6-bromo-4-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol



To a solution of 6-bromo-4-fluoroindan-1-one (Sigma-Aldrich, cat #775819: 120 mg, 0.54 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added sodium tetrahydroborate (22 mg, 0.60 mmol) in 2 portions. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h leading to complete conversion. The solvent was removed and the residue partitioned between water and EtOAc. The EtOAc layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed to the desired product (115 mg, 92%) which was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C_9H_7BrF ($M+H-H_2O$)⁺: $m/z=213.0$; found 213.0.

Step 2: 4-fluoro-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol



110

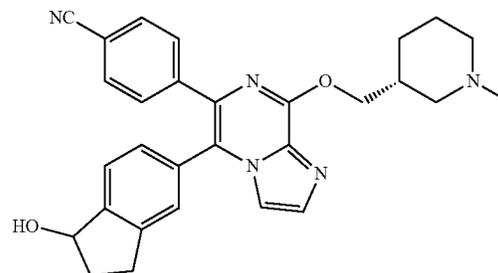
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 78, Step 1 with 6-bromo-4-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol replacing 5-bromoindan-2-ol. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{19}BFO_2$ ($M+H-H_2O$)⁺: $m/z=261.1$; found 261.1.

Step 3: 4-(5-(7-fluoro-3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile

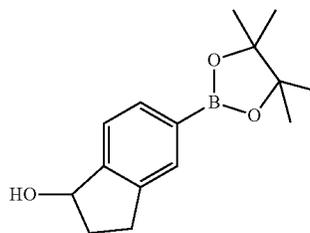
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 4-fluoro-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product (a mixture of two diastereomers) as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{29}FN_5O_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z=498.2$; found 498.2.

Example 80

4-(5-(1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile



Step 1: 5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 78, Step 1 with 5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Aurum Pharmatech, cat #NE44343) replacing 5-bromoindan-2-ol. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{20}BO_2$ ($M+H-H_2O$)⁺: $m/z=243.2$; found 243.2.

Step 2: 4-(5-(1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile

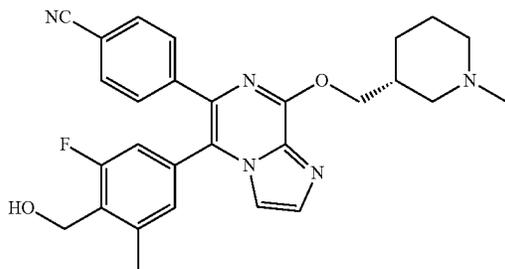
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 5-(4,4,5,5-

111

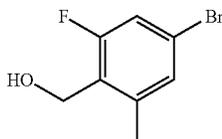
tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-in-
den-1-ol replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-
dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The
reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2,
acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product (a mixture of two diastereomers) as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{30}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=480.2; found 480.2.

Example 81

4-(5-[3-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methylphenyl]-
8-{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo
[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

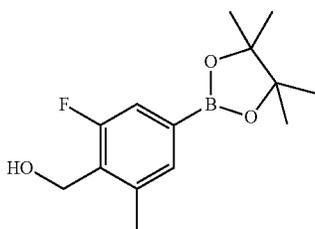


Step 1: (4-bromo-2-fluoro-6-methylphenyl)methanol



2.0 M Lithium tetrahydroborate in THF (0.92 mL, 1.8
mmol) was added to a solution of methyl 4-bromo-2-fluoro-
6-methylbenzoate (AstaTech, cat #CL9030: 207 mg, 0.838
mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.0 mL). The solution was heated
to reflux for 4 h, and then the mixture was cooled to room
temperature, quenched with water, and extracted 3 times
with EtOAc. The combined extracts were washed with
brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The
residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel
column eluting with 3 to 30% EtOAc/hexanes to provide the
desired compound (109 mg, 60%). LC-MS calculated for
 C_8H_7BrF (M+H-H₂O)⁺: m/z=201.0; found 201.0.

Step 2: (2-fluoro-6-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,
3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)methanol



112

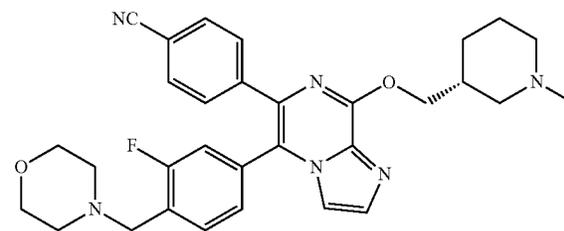
The title compound was prepared using similar proce-
dures as described for Example 78, Step 1 with (4-bromo-
2-fluoro-6-methylphenyl)methanol replacing 5-bromoind-
an-2-ol. LC-MS calculated for $C_{14}H_{19}BFO_2$ (M+H-
H₂O)⁺: m/z=249.1; found 249.1.

Step 3: 4-(5-[3-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-
phenyl]-8-{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]
methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using similar proce-
dures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with (2-fluoro-
6-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)
phenyl)methanol replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-
dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The
reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2,
acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the
TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{29}FN_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺:
m/z=486.2; found 486.2.

Example 82

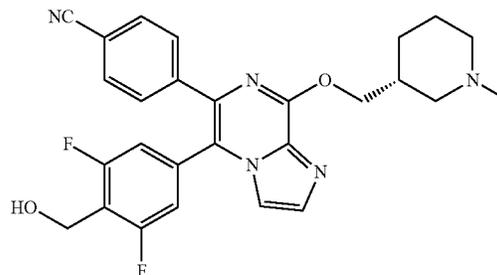
4-(5-[3-fluoro-4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]-8-
{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-
a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



The title compound was prepared using similar proce-
dures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 4-(2-fluoro-
4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzyl)morpho-
line (Combi-Blocks, cat #PN-8769) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,
5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]
pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-
HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired
product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for
 $C_{31}H_{34}FN_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=541.3; found 541.2.

Example 83

4-(5-[3,5-difluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-8-
{[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-
a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

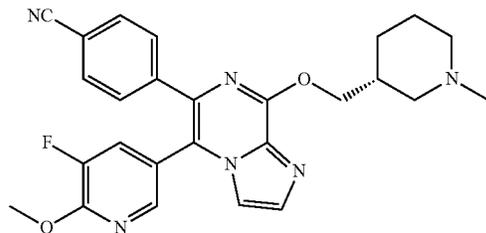


113

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 3,5-difluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)phenylboronic acid (Combi-Blocks, cat #BB-8390) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{27}H_{26}F_2N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=490.2; found 490.2.

Example 84

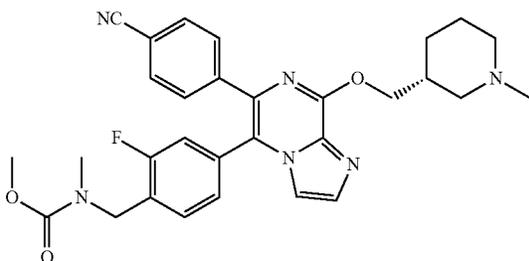
4-(5-(5-fluoro-6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzimidazole



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 5-fluoro-6-methoxypyridin-3-ylboronic acid (Combi-Blocks, cat #BB-84600) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{26}H_{26}FN_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=473.2; found 473.2.

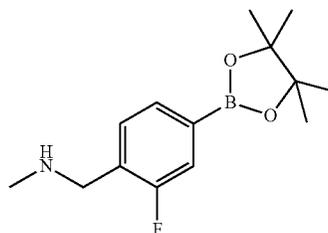
Example 85

methyl [4-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl]-2-fluorobenzyl]methylcarbamate



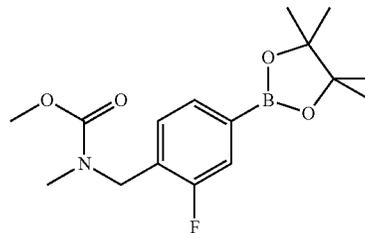
114

Step 1: 1-[2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-N-methylmethanamine



2.0 M Methylamine in THF (3 mL, 6 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 2-[4-(bromomethyl)-3-fluorophenyl]-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (Combi-Blocks, cat #PN-5656: 200 mg, 0.6 mmol) in THF (10 mL) over 1 hour. After stirring for an additional 2 h, the reaction was concentrated and used without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $C_{14}H_{22}BFNO_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=266.2; found 266.2.

Step 2: methyl [2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzyl]methylcarbamate



Methyl chloroformate (19 μ L, 0.24 mmol), followed by N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.056 mL, 0.32 mmol) were added to a solution of 1-[2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl]-N-methylmethanamine (40 mg, 0.2 mmol) in methylene chloride (2.0 mL). After 2 h the reaction mixture was concentrated and used without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $C_{16}H_{24}BFNO_4$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=324.2; found 324.2.

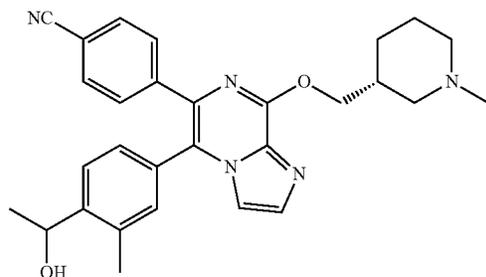
Step 3: methyl [4-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl]-2-fluorobenzyl]methylcarbamate

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with methyl 2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzyl(methyl)carbamate replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{32}FN_6O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=543.3; found 543.2.

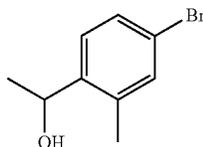
115

Example 86

4-(5-[4-(1-hydroxyethyl)-3-methylphenyl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile

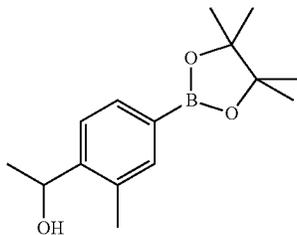


Step 1: 1-(4-bromo-2-methylphenyl)ethanol



3.0 M methylmagnesium bromide in diethyl ether (2.7 mL, 8.2 mmol) was added over ~5 min to a solution of 4-bromo-2-methylbenzaldehyde (AstaTech, cat #BL005480: 325 mg, 1.63 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3.0 mL) at 0° C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 3 h, after which time saturated aqueous ammonium chloride was added carefully. The solution was then extracted 3 times with EtOAc, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 0 to 25% EtOAc/hexanes to afford the desired product (351 mg, 84%). LC-MS calculated for C₉H₁₀Br (M+H-H₂O)⁺: m/z=197.0; found 197.0.

Step 2: 1-(2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)ethanol



A suspension of 1-(4-bromo-2-methylphenyl)ethanol (296 mg, 1.38 mmol), potassium acetate (400 mg, 4.1 mmol) and 4,4,5,5,4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl](520 mg, 2.1 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (6.3 mL) was purged with stream of nitrogen for 5 min, then [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), com-

116

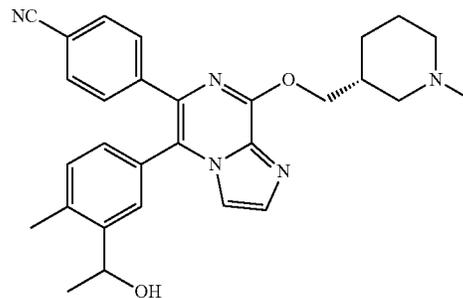
plex with dichloromethane (1:1) (60 mg, 0.07 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated at 100° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, filtered through a pad of celite, and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 25% EtOAc/hexanes to afford the desired product (300 mg, 83%). LC-MS calculated for C₁₅H₂₂BO₂ (M+H-H₂O)⁺: m/z=245.2; found 245.1.

Step 3: 4-(5-[4-(1-hydroxyethyl)-3-methylphenyl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile

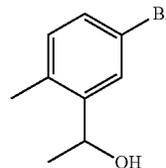
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 1-(2-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)ethanol replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₉H₃₂N₅O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=482.3; found 482.2.

Example 87

4-(5-[3-(1-hydroxyethyl)-4-methylphenyl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile



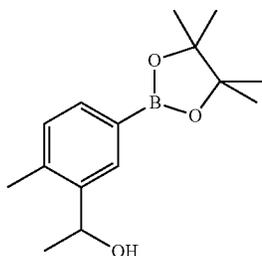
Step 1: 1-(5-bromo-2-methylphenyl)ethanol



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 86, Step 1 with 5-bromo-2-methylbenzaldehyde (ArkPharm, cat #AK-36810) replacing 4-bromo-2-methylbenzaldehyde. LC-MS calculated for C₉H₁₀Br (M+H-H₂O)⁺: m/z=197.0; found 197.0.

117

Step 2: 1-(2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)ethanol



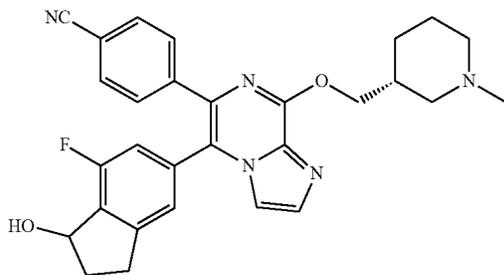
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 86, Step 2 with 1-(5-bromo-2-methylphenyl)ethanol replacing 1-(4-bromo-2-methylphenyl)ethanol. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{22}BO_2$ ($M+H-H_2O$)⁺: $m/z=245.2$; found 245.2.

Step 3: 4-(5-[3-(1-hydroxyethyl)-4-methylphenyl]-8-[[3-(R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

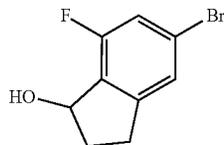
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 1-(2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)ethanol replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{32}N_5O_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z=482.3$; found 482.2.

Example 88

4-(5-(7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[[3-(R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



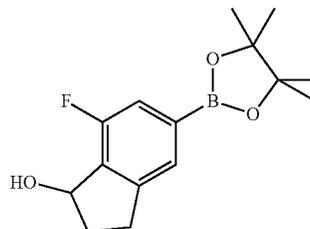
Step 1: 5-bromo-7-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol



118

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 79, Step 1 with 5-bromo-7-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol (AstaTech, cat #31063) replacing 6-bromo-4-fluoroindan-1-ol. LC-MS calculated for C_9H_7BrF ($M+H-H_2O$)⁺: $m/z=213.0$; found 212.9.

Step 2: 7-fluoro-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol



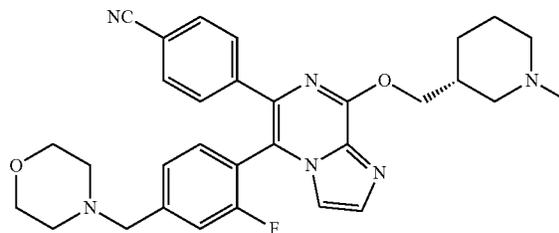
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 79, Step 2 with 5-bromo-7-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol replacing 6-bromo-4-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{19}BFO_2$ ($M+H-H_2O$)⁺: $m/z=261.1$; found 261.2.

Step 3: 4-(5-(7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-[[3-(R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 7-fluoro-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product (a mixture of two diastereomers) as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{29}FN_5O_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z=498.2$; found 498.2.

Example 89

4-(5-[2-fluoro-4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]-8-[[3-(R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



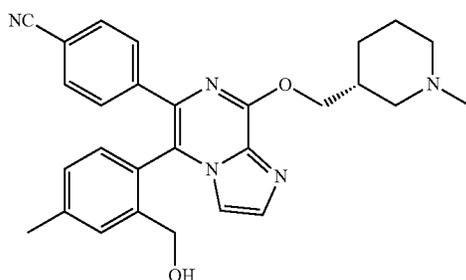
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 4-(3-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzyl)morpholine (Combi-Blocks, cat #PN-6786) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-

119

HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{31}H_{34}FN_6O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=541.3; found 541.2.

Example 90

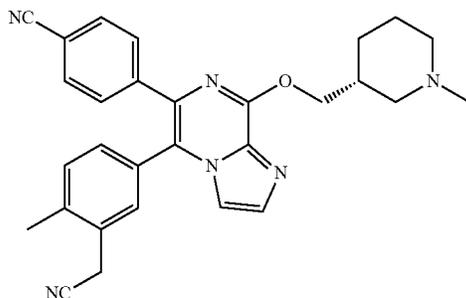
4-(5-[2-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylphenyl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 2-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylphenylboronic acid (Aurum PharmaTech, cat #Q-7538) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{30}N_5O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=468.2; found 468.2.

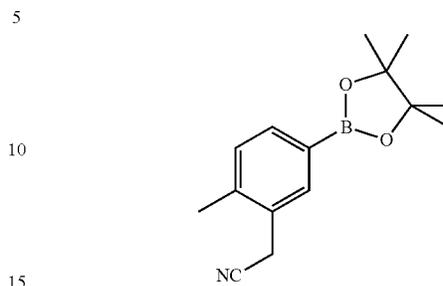
Example 91

4-(5-[3-(cyanomethyl)-4-methylphenyl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



120

Step 1: 2-(2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)acetonitrile



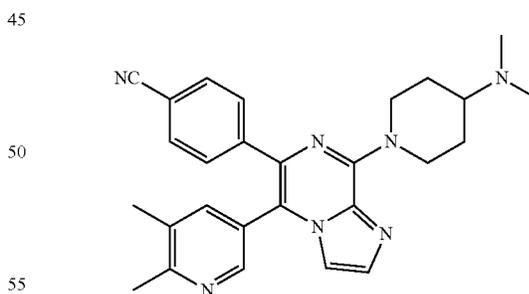
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 78, Step 1 with 2-(5-bromo-2-methylphenyl)acetonitrile (AstaTech, cat #CL9129) replacing 5-bromoindan-2-ol. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{22}BNO_3$ (M+H₂O)⁺: m/z=275.2; found 275.2.

Step 2: 4-(5-[3-(cyanomethyl)-4-methylphenyl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 48, Step 8 with 2-(2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)acetonitrile replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{29}N_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=477.2; found 477.2.

Example 92

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(6-dimethylpyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



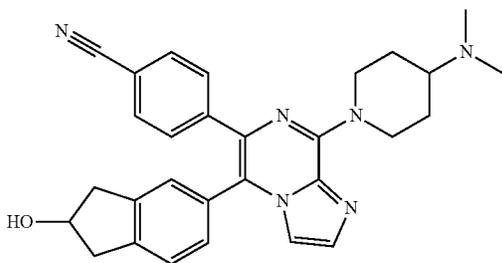
A degassed solution of 4-[5-chloro-8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile (Example 58, Step 4: 10 mg, 0.03 mmol), 2,3-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (CombiBlocks, cat #FM-6236: 7.9 mg, 0.034 mmol), potassium phosphate (20 mg, 0.1 mmol), dichloro[1,1'-bis(dicyclohexylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II) (2 mg, 0.003 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) and water (0.15 mL) was heated at 90° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/

121

water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{27}H_{30}N_7$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=452.3; found 452.2.

Example 93

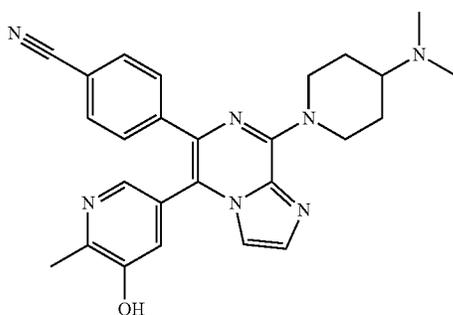
4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 92 with 5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-ol (Example 78, Step 1) replacing 2,3-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product (racemic) as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_6$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=479.3; found 479.2.

Example 94

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-hydroxy-6-methylpyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



122

Step 1: 2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-3-ol

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

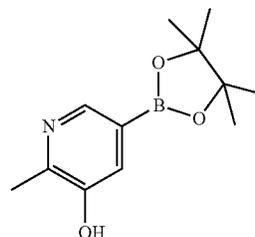
45

50

55

60

65



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 78, Step 1 with 5-bromo-2-methylpyridin-3-ol (Combi-Blocks, cat #QA-0238) replacing 5-bromoindan-2-ol. LC-MS calculated for $C_{12}H_{19}BNO_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=236.1; found 236.1.

Step 2: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-hydroxy-6-methylpyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 92 with 2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine replacing 2,3-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{26}H_{28}N_7$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=454.2; found 454.2.

Example 95

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

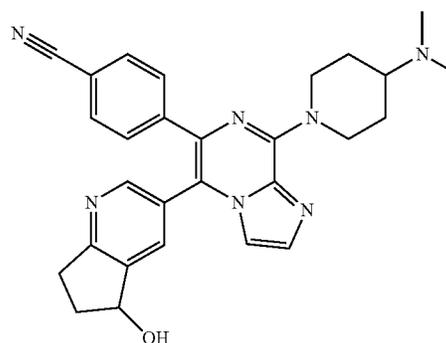
45

50

55

60

65

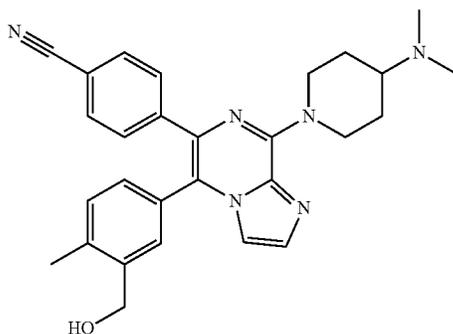


The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 92 with 6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Example 73, Step 2) replacing 2,3-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product (racemic) as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_6$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=479.3; found 479.2.

123

Example 96

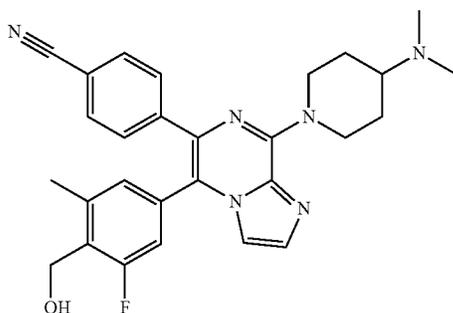
4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylphenyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 92 with (2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)methanol (Combi-Blocks, cat #FM-2080) replacing 2,3-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{31}N_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=467.3; found 467.2.

Example 97

4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[3-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methylphenyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile

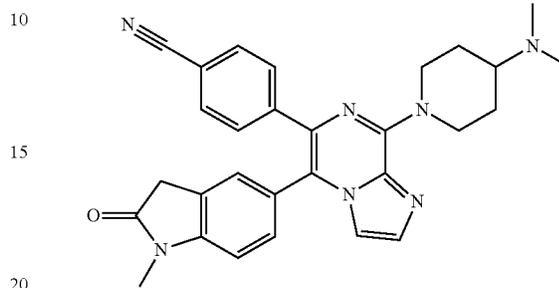


The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 92 with (2-fluoro-6-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)methanol (Example 81, Step 2) replacing 2,3-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{30}FN_6O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=485.2; found 485.2.

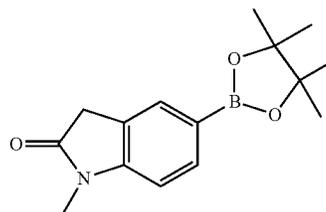
124

Example 98

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



Step 1: 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one



A mixture of 5-bromo-1-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (Maybridge, cat #CC63010, 0.30 g, 1.3 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (500 mg, 2.0 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (50 mg, 0.07 mmol) and potassium acetate (390 mg, 4.0 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was purged with nitrogen and heated at 90° C. overnight. After cooling it was concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 25% EtOAc in hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{21}BNO_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=274.2; found 274.1.

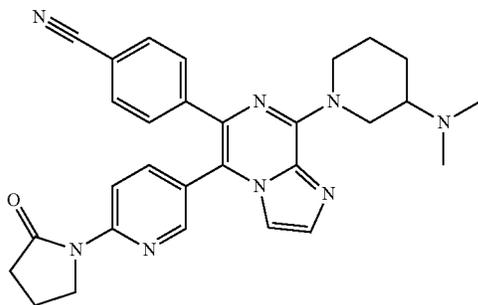
Step 2: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{30}N_7O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=492.2; found 492.2.

125

Example 99

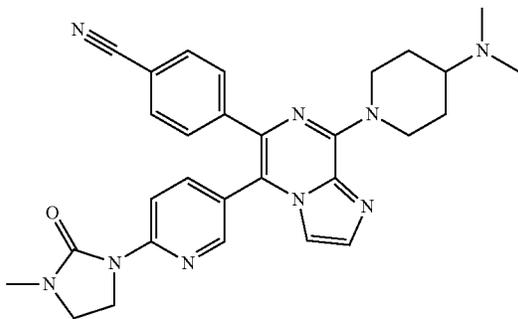
4-{8-[3-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 57 with N,N-dimethylpiperidin-3-amine (ChemBridge Corp., cat #4018212) replacing N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=507.3; found 507.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.54 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, J=1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J=8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.68-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.59-7.52 (m, 3H), 5.22 (d, J=12.8 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (m, 3H), 3.78 (t, J=10.3 Hz, 1H), 3.61-3.45 (m, 1H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 3.00 (s, 3H), 2.71 (t, J=8.1 Hz, 2H), 2.33-2.13 (m, 3H), 2.12-1.94 (m, 2H), 1.93-1.75 (m, 1H).

Example 100

4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(3-methyl-2-oxoimidazolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



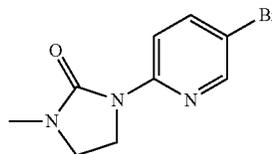
126

Step 1:

1-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-3-methylimidazolidin-2-one

5

10



15

20

25

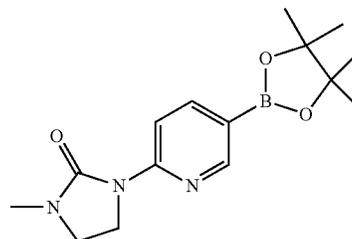
To a solution of 1-methylimidazolidin-2-one (0.210 g, 2.10 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.1 mL) at 0° C. was added sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 83.9 mg, 2.10 mmol) in portions. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at room temperature. Then 5-bromo-2-fluoropyridine (0.216 mL, 2.10 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.42 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred overnight, then heated to 80° C. for 1.5 h before quenching with a methanol and water mixture. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in hexanes to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_9H_{11}BrN_3O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=256.0; found 256.0.

30

35

40

Step 2: 1-methyl-3-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]imidazolidin-2-one



45

50

55

60

A mixture of 1-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-3-methylimidazolidin-2-one (220 mg, 0.84 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl](230 mg, 0.92 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (74 mg, 0.090 mmol) and potassium acetate (200 mg, 2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) was purged with nitrogen and heated at 80° C. overnight. After cooling to room temperature, it was concentrated, then diluted with EtOAc followed by filtration through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by chromatography on silica with 0-50% EtOAc in hexanes to afford the desired prod. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{23}BNO_3O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=304.2; found 304.2.

Step 3: 4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(3-methyl-2-oxoimidazolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile

65

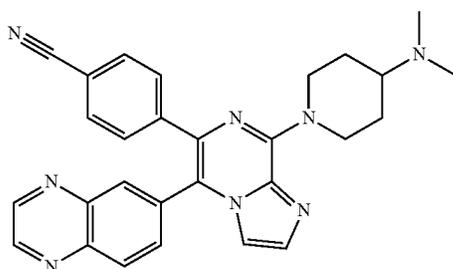
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 1-methyl-3-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]imidazolidin-2-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC

127

(pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{32}N_9O$ (M+H)⁺: $m/z=522.3$; found 522.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.40 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.83 (dd, J=8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.50 (m, 6H), 5.73 (d, J=13.6 Hz, 2H), 4.12-4.00 (m, 2H), 3.66-3.53 (m, 3H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.25-3.11 (m, 2H), 2.94 (s, 6H), 2.24 (d, J=10.7 Hz, 2H), 1.88 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H).

Example 101

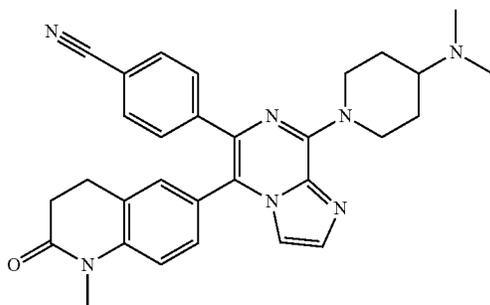
4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-quinoxalin-6-yl}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)quinoxaline (Aldrich, cat #708631) replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{27}N_8$ (M+H)⁺: $m/z=475.2$; found 475.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.99-8.90 (m, 2H), 8.24 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd, J=8.7, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.49 (m, 5H), 5.85-5.70 (m, 2H), 3.68-3.54 (m, 1H), 3.20 (t, J=12.5 Hz, 2H), 2.93 (s, 6H), 2.32-2.16 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.80 (m, 2H).

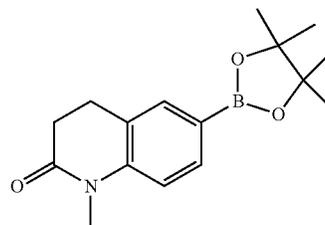
Example 102

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



128

Step 1: 1-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,4-dihydroquinolin-2(1H)-one



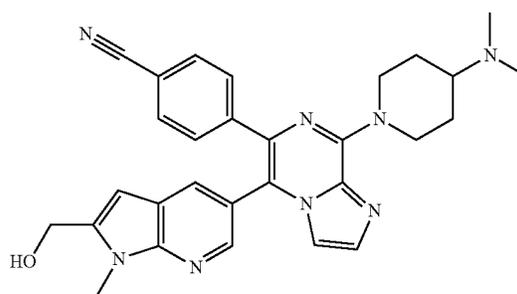
A mixture of 6-bromo-1-methyl-3,4-dihydroquinolin-2(1H)-one (Matrix Scientific, cat #101386; 0.4 g, 2 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (630 mg, 2.5 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (70 mg, 0.08 mmol) and potassium acetate (490 mg, 5.0 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was purged with nitrogen then heated at 90° C. overnight. After cooling it was concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash column eluting with 0 to 35% AcOEt in hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{16}H_{23}BNO_3$ (M+H)⁺: $m/z=288.2$; found 288.2.

Step 2: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 1-methyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,4-dihydroquinolin-2(1H)-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{32}N_7O$ (M+H)⁺: $m/z=506.3$; found 506.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.63-7.58 (m, 5H), 7.51 (d, J=1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.22 (m, 3H), 5.70 (d, J=13.6 Hz, 2H), 3.60 (t, J=12.1 Hz, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.37 (m, 2H), 3.18 (t, J=11.9 Hz, 2H), 2.94 (s, 6H), 2.68 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.25 (d, J=11.1 Hz, 2H), 1.97-1.80 (m, 2H).

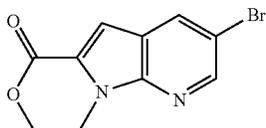
Example 103

4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



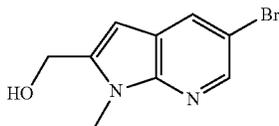
129

Step 1: methyl 5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-2-carboxylate



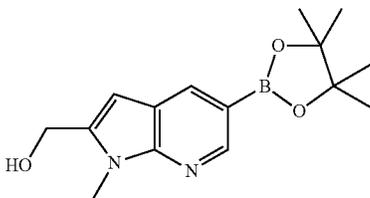
To a suspension of 5-bromo-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (Adesis, cat #4-453; 101 mg, 0.419 mmol) and potassium carbonate (300 mg, 2 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 mL) was added dimethyl sulfate (75 μ L, 0.80 mmol) dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min then at 60° C. overnight. Then the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, filtered and the filtrate was concentrated and used directly in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for $C_{10}H_{10}BrN_2O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=269.0; found 269.0.

Step 2: (5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2-yl)methanol



To a solution of methyl 5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-2-carboxylate (0.1 g, 0.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was slowly added 1.0 M lithium tetrahydroaluminate in tetrahydrofuran (0.28 mL, 0.28 mmol) at 0° C. The reaction mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 30 min. Then the reaction was quenched by EtOAc, the reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by column chromatography on silica gel with 0-60% EtOAc in hexanes to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_9H_{10}BrN_2O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=241.0; found 241.0.

Step 3: [1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2-yl]methanol



A mixture of (5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2-yl)methanol (56 mg, 0.23 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (65 mg, 0.26 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (20 mg, 0.025 mmol) and potassium acetate (60 mg, 0.7 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) was purged with nitrogen and heated at

130

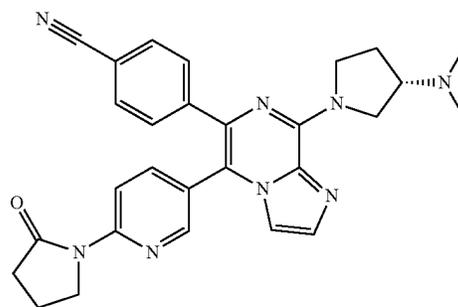
90° C. for 6 hrs. After cooling the reaction mixture was concentrated, then diluted with EtOAc followed by filtration through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by chromatography on silica gel with 0-90% EtOAc in hexanes to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{22}BN_2O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=289.2; found 289.1.

Step 4: 4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with [1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2-yl]methanol replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=507.3; found 507.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.61-7.47 (m, 6H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 5.71 (m, 2H), 4.86 (s, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.24-3.11 (m, 2H), 2.94 (s, 6H), 2.25 (d, J=10.8 Hz, 2H), 1.90 (m, 2H).

Example 104

4-{8-[(3S)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile

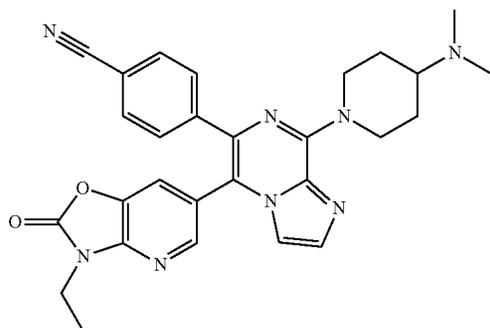


The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 57 with (3S)-N,N-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine (TCI, cat #D2193) replacing N,N-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{29}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=493.2; found 493.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.52 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.92 (dd, J=8.7, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.49 (m, 6H), 4.64 (dd, J=12.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (t, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (dd, J=12.4, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 4.20-4.00 (m, 4H), 3.07 (s, 6H), 2.76-2.58 (m, 3H), 2.42-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.24-2.09 (m, 2H).

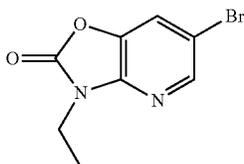
131

Example 105

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-ethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

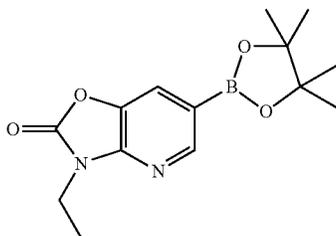


Step 1: 6-bromo-3-ethyl[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



To a mixture of 6-bromo[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (Ark Pharm, cat #AK-24539: 192 mg, 0.893 mmol) and cesium carbonate (440 mg, 1.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added iodoethane (0.4 mL, 4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. overnight. The mixture was filtered, concentrated and purified by column chromatography eluting with 0-30% EtOAc in hexanes. LC-MS calculated for C₈H₈BrN₂O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=243.0; found 243.0.

Step 2: 3-ethyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one



A mixture of 6-bromo-3-ethyl[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one (81 mg, 0.33 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (93 mg, 0.37 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (II), complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (29 mg, 0.036

132

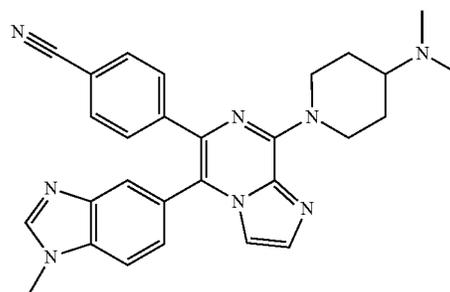
mmol) and potassium acetate (90 mg, 1 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (2 mL) was purged with nitrogen and heated at 90° C. for 6 hrs. After cooling it was concentrated, then diluted with EtOAc followed by filtration through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by chromatography on silica with 0-90% EtOAc in hexanes to afford the desired prod. LC-MS calculated for C₁₄H₂₀BN₂O₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=291.2; found 291.2.

Step 3: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-ethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 3-ethyl-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-2(3H)-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₈H₂₉N₈O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=509.2; found 509.2.

Example 106

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

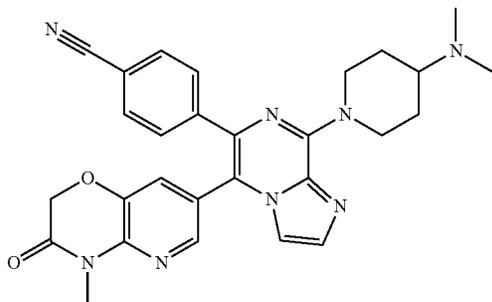


The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-benzimidazole (Combi-Blocks, cat #FA-4841) replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₈H₂₉N₈ (M+H)⁺: m/z=477.2; found 477.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 9.18 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.66-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.44 (d, J=1.1 Hz, 1H), 5.79-5.68 (m, 2H), 4.14 (s, 3H), 3.67-3.53 (m, 1H), 3.18 (t, J=12.2 Hz, 2H), 2.92 (s, 6H), 2.30-2.19 (m, 2H), 1.97-1.81 (m, 2H).

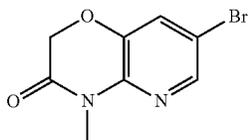
133

Example 107

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazin-7-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

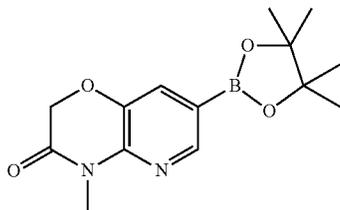


Step 1: 7-bromo-4-methyl-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazin-3(4H)-one



To a mixture of 7-bromo-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazin-3(4H)-one (Ark Pharma, cat #AK-30821: 204 mg, 0.893 mmol) and cesium carbonate (440 mg, 1.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added methyl iodide (2.0 mL, 30 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50° C. overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₈H₈BrN₂O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=243.0; found 242.9.

Step 2: 4-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazin-3(4H)-one



A mixture of 7-bromo-4-methyl-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazin-3(4H)-one (200 mg, 0.8 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (230 mg, 0.90 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (70 mg, 0.08 mmol) and potassium acetate (300 mg, 3 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) was purged with nitrogen then stirred at 90° C. for 6 h. After cooling to room temperature, the

134

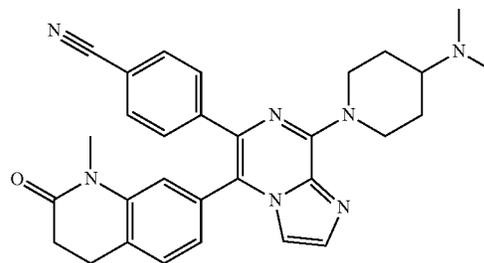
reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0-90% EtOAc in hexanes to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for C₁₄H₂₀BN₂O₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=291.2; found 291.1.

Step 3: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazin-7-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

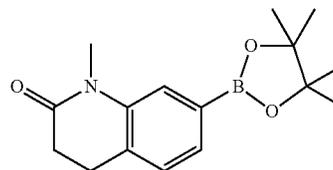
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 4-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazin-3(4H)-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₈H₂₉N₈O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=509.2; found 509.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.86 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.53 (m, 6H), 7.44 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.81-5.66 (m, 2H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 3.65-3.53 (m, 1H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.16 (t, J=12.3 Hz, 2H), 2.91 (s, 6H), 2.29-2.17 (m, 2H), 1.93-1.78 (m, 2H).

Example 108

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



Step 1: 1-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,4-dihydroquinolin-2(1H)-one



A mixture of 7-bromo-1-methyl-3,4-dihydroquinolin-2(1H)-one (Alfa Aesar, cat #H33197: 0.260 g, 1.08 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (410 mg, 1.6 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (40 mg, 0.05 mmol) and potassium acetate (320 mg, 3.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was purged with nitrogen and heated at 90° C. overnight. After cooling it was concentrated, then diluted with EtOAc followed by filtration

135

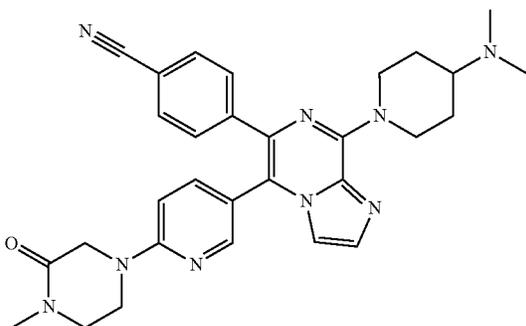
through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by chromatography on silica with 0-50% EtOAc in hexanes to afford the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{16}H_{23}BNO_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=288.2; found 288.2.

Step 2: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 1-methyl-7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,4-dihydroquinolin-2(1H)-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{32}N_7O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=506.3; found 506.3.

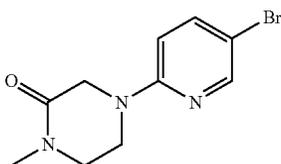
Example 109

4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(4-methyl-3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



Step 1:

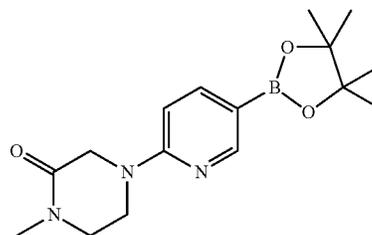
4-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-1-methylpiperazin-2-one



To a solution of 5-bromo-2-fluoropyridine (0.100 mL, 0.972 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4.0 mL) was added triethylamine (0.284 mL, 2.04 mmol) and 1-methylpiperazin-2-one hydrochloride (0.161 g, 1.07 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 100° C. for 12 h then cooled to room temperature, diluted with DCM, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 100% EtoAc/Hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{10}H_{13}BrN_3O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=270.0; found 270.0.

136

Step 2: 1-methyl-4-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazin-2-one



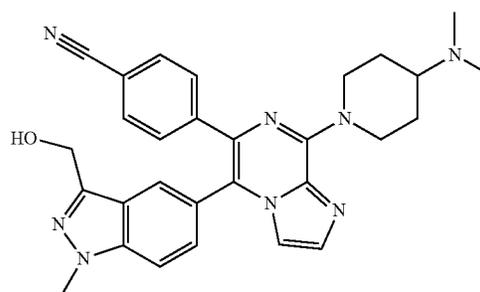
A mixture of 4-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)-1-methylpiperazin-2-one (0.117 g, 0.433 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl](0.165 g, 0.649 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (40 mg, 0.05 mmol) and potassium acetate (0.127 g, 1.30 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (2 mL) was purged with nitrogen and heated at 90° C. overnight. After cooling it was concentrated, then diluted with EtOAc followed by filtration through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 3: 4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(4-methyl-3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 1-methyl-4-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazin-2-one replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{34}N_9O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=536.3; found 536.3.

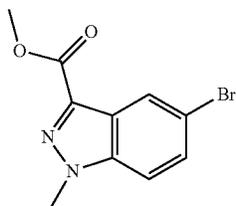
Example 110

4-{8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[3-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile



137

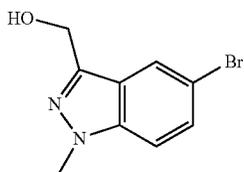
Step 1: methyl
5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxylate



To a solution of 5-bromo-1H-indazole-3-carboxylic acid (J&W PharmLab, cat #45-0107: 210.0 mg, 0.87 mmol) and methyl iodide (200 μ L, 3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was added cesium carbonate (0.42 g, 1.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 65° C. overnight. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in THF (3 mL) and treated with sodium hydride (45 mg, 1.1 mmol) followed by addition of methyl iodide (200 μ L, 3 mmol). The reaction mixture was further stirred at room temperature for 5 h before heated to 65° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and used directly for next step. LC-MS calculated for $C_{10}H_{10}BrN_2O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=269.0; found 269.0.

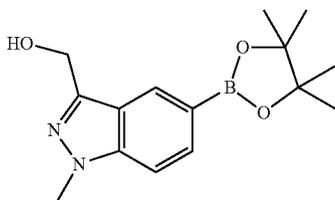
Step 2:

(5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)methanol



To a solution of methyl 5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-indazole-3-carboxylate (110 mg, 0.41 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL, 20 mmol) was added lithium tetrahydroaluminate in THF (1.0 M, 120 μ L, 0.12 mmol) dropwise at 0° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, and the reaction was quenched by EtOAc, water followed by NaOH aqueous solution then extracted with EtOAc. The combined extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 0-80% EtOAc in hexanes. LC-MS calculated for $C_9H_{10}BrN_2O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=241.0; found 241.0.

Step 3: [1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indazol-3-yl]methanol



138

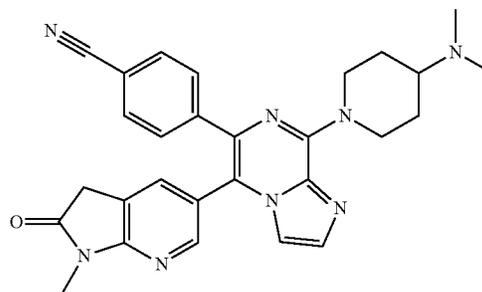
A mixture of (5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-indazol-3-yl)methanol (20 mg, 0.083 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl](23 mg, 0.091 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (7 mg, 0.008 mmol) and potassium acetate (20 mg, 0.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (0.8 mL) was degassed and heated at 90° C. overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 0 to 60% EtOAc in hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{22}BN_2O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=289.2; found 289.2.

Step 4: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[3-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with [1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indazol-3-yl]methanol replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=507.3; found 507.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.52 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (dd, J=8.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.70 (d, J=13.5 Hz, 2H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 4.10 (s, 3H), 3.70-3.54 (m, 1H), 3.19 (t, J=12.8 Hz, 2H), 2.94 (s, 6H), 2.26 (d, J=11.0 Hz, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H).

Example 111

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

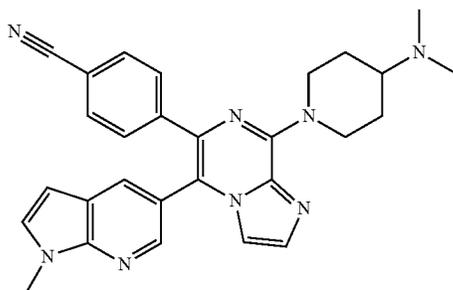


The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2-one (ChemBridge Corp., cat #4038124) replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{29}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=493.2; found 493.2.

139

Example 112

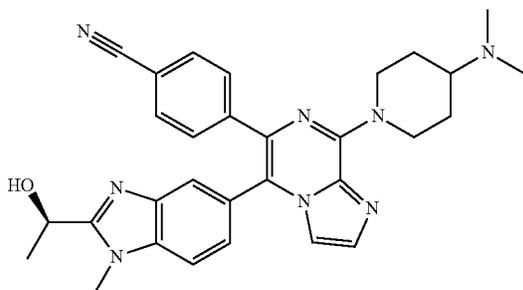
4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



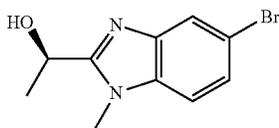
The title compound was prepared using similar procedures as described for Example 58, Step 5 with 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine (Combi-Blocks, cat #98552) replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{28}H_{29}N_8$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=477.2; found 477.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.16-8.08 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.50 (m, 5H), 7.47 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, J=3.5 Hz, 1H), 5.72 (d, J=12.8 Hz, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.68-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.20 (t, J=12.0 Hz, 2H), 2.94 (s, 6H), 2.26 (d, J=11.9 Hz, 2H), 1.99-1.80 (m, 2H).

Example 113

4-(8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile



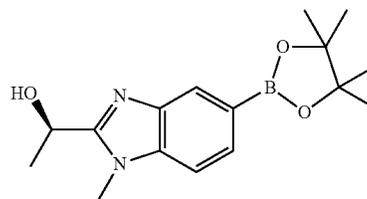
Step 1: (1R)-1-(5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)ethanol



140

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (Aldrich, cat #436801: 186 mg, 2.09 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (Aldrich, cat #90520: 370 mg, 2.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in ethanol (4.5 mL) and added to a suspension of 4-bromo-N1-methylbenzene-1,2-diamine (Combi-Blocks, cat #AN-3666: 128 mg, 0.64 mmol) in ethanol (2.1 mL). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. for 1 h then cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0-90% EtOAc in hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{10}H_{12}BrN_2O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=255.0; found 255.0.

Step 2: (1R)-1-[1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]ethanol



A mixture of (1R)-1-(5-bromo-1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)ethanol (63 mg, 0.24 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (62 mg, 0.24 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (20 mg, 0.02 mmol) and potassium acetate (60 mg, 0.7 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (4 mL) was purged with nitrogen and stirred at 80° C. overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 0 to 60% EtOAc in hexanes to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{16}H_{24}BN_2O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=303.2; found 303.2.

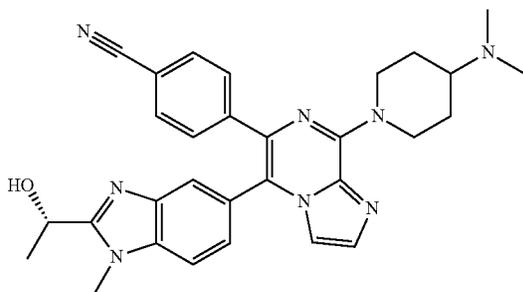
Step 3: 4-(8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile

The title compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those described in Example 58, Step 5 with (1R)-1-[1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]ethanol replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{33}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=521.3; found 521.3.

141

Example 114

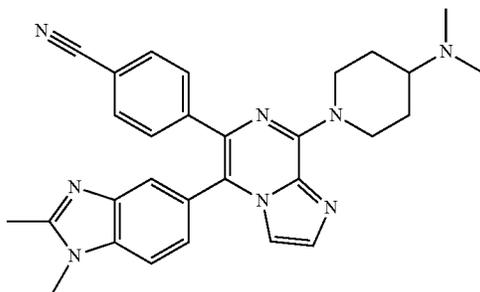
4-(8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-{2-[(1S)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzonitrile



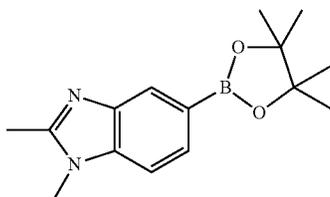
The title compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those described in Example 113 with (2S)-2-hydroxypropanamide (Aldrich, cat #436828) replacing (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide in Step 1. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{30}H_{33}N_8O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=521.3; found 521.3.

Example 115

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



Step 1: 1,2-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-benzimidazole



142

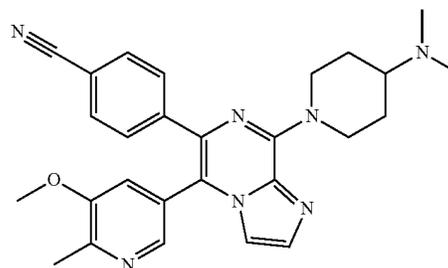
A mixture of [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (40 mg, 0.04 mmol), 5-bromo-1,2-dimethyl-1H-benzimidazole (Combi-Blocks, cat #WZ-9484: 200 mg, 0.9 mmol), 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl] (340 mg, 1.3 mmol) and potassium acetate (300 mg, 3 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (7 mL) was purged with nitrogen then stirred at 90° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature then filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column eluting with 0 to 30% MeOH in DCM to give the desired product. LC-MS calculated for $C_{15}H_{22}BN_2O_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=273.2; found 273.2.

Step 2: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those described in Example 58, Step 5 with 1,2-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-benzimidazole replacing 1-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{29}H_{31}N_8$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=491.3; found 491.3.

Example 116

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-methoxy-6-methylpyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

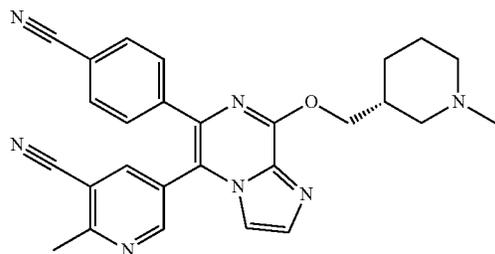


The title compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those described in Example 92 with 3-methoxy-2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine (Anichem, cat #GS2824) replacing 2,3-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{27}H_{30}N_7O$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=468.3; found 468.2.

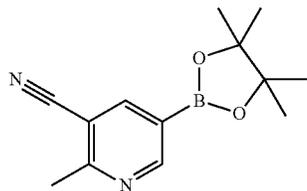
143

Example 117

5-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl]-2-methylnicotinonitrile



Step 1: 2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)nicotinonitrile



A suspension of 5-bromo-2-methylnicotinonitrile (Combi-Blocks, cat #PY-1861: 148 mg, 0.75 mmol), potassium acetate (220 mg, 2.3 mmol) and 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl (290 mg, 1.1 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3.4 mL, 44 mmol) was degassed with stream of nitrogen for 5 min. Then [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]-dichloropalladium(II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (30 mg, 0.04 mmol) was added, the vial was sealed and then heated at 100° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was then concentrated, diluted with ethyl acetate and filtered through celite, concentrated and used without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₁₃H₁₅BN₂O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=245.1; found 245.1.

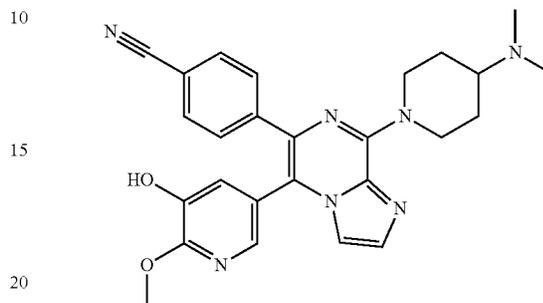
Step 2: 5-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[[[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl]-2-methylnicotinonitrile

The title compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those described in Example 48, Step 8 with 2-methyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)nicotinonitrile replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₇H₂₆N₇O (M+H)⁺: m/z=464.2; found 464.2.

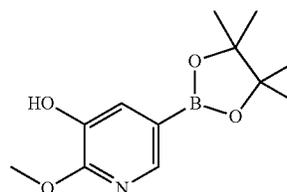
144

Example 118

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-hydroxy-6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile



Step 1: 2-methoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-3-ol



A suspension of 5-bromo-2-methoxypyridin-3-ol (AstaT-ech, cat #73402: 150 mg, 0.75 mmol), potassium acetate (220 mg, 2.2 mmol) and 4,4,5,5,4',4',5',5'-octamethyl-[2,2']bi[1,3,2]dioxaborolanyl (280 mg, 1.1 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3.4 mL) was degassed with stream of nitrogen, then [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complexed with dichloromethane (1:1) (30 mg, 0.04 mmol) was added, the vial was sealed, and the reaction mixture was heated at 90° C. overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, filtered through celite and concentrated. The residue was used in the next step without further purification. LC-MS calculated for C₁₂H₁₉BNO₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z=252.1; found 252.1.

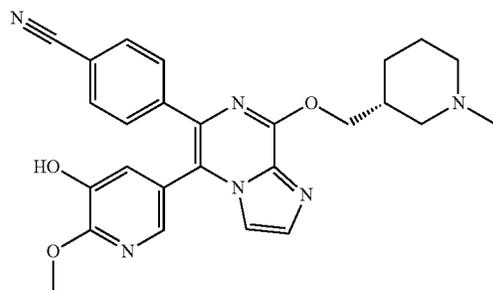
Step 2: 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-hydroxy-6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile

The title compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those described in Example 92 with 2-methoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-3-ol replacing 2,3-dimethyl-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for C₂₆H₂₈N₇O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z=470.2; found 470.2.

145

Example 119

4-(5-(5-hydroxy-6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-8-[[{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl)methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile



The title compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those described in Example 48, Step 8 with 2-methoxy-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-3-ol (Example 118, Step 1) replacing 1-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. The reaction mixture was purified by prep-HPLC (pH=2, acetonitrile/water+TFA) to give the desired product as the TFA salt. LC-MS calculated for $C_{26}H_{27}N_6O_3$ (M+H)⁺: m/z=471.2; found 471.2.

Example A

LSD1 Histone Demethylase Biochemical Assay

LANCE LSD1/KDM1A demethylase assay-10 μ L of 1 nM LSD-1 enzyme (ENZO BML-SE544-0050) in the assay buffer (50 mM Tris, pH 7.5, 0.01% Tween-20, 25 mM NaCl, 5 mM DTT) were preincubated for 1 hour at 25° C. with 0.8 μ L compound/DMSO dotted in black 384 well polystyrene plates. Reactions were started by addition of 10 μ L of assay buffer containing 0.4 μ M Biotin-labeled Histone H3 peptide substrate: ART-K(Me1)-QTARKSTGGKAPRKQLA-GGK (Biotin) SEQ ID NO:1 (AnaSpec 64355) and incubated for 1 hour at 25° C. Reactions were stopped by addition of 10 μ L 1 \times LANCE Detection Buffer (PerkinElmer CR97-100) supplemented with 1.5 nM Eu-anti-unmodified H3K4 Antibody (PerkinElmer TRF0404), and 225 nM LANCE Ultra Streptavidin (PerkinElmer TRF102) along with 0.9 mM Tranylcypromine-HCl (Millipore 616431). After stopping the reactions plates were incubated for 30 minutes and read on a PHERAstar FS plate reader (BMG Labtech). IC₅₀ data for the example compounds is provided in Table 1 (+ refers to IC₅₀≤50 nM; ++ refers to IC₅₀>50 nM and ≤500 nM; +++ refers to IC₅₀>500 nM and ≤1000 nM).

TABLE 1

Example No.	IC ₅₀ (nM)
1	+
2	+
3	++
4	+
5	+
6	+++
7	+
8	++
9	+

146

TABLE 1-continued

Example No.	IC ₅₀ (nM)
10	+
11	+
12	+
13	+
14	+
15	++
16	++
17	++
18	+
19	+
20	+
21	++
22	+++
23	++
24	++
25	++
26	++
27	++
28	++
29	+
30	+
31	++
32	++
33	+
34	++
35	++
36	+
37	+
38	+
39	+
40	+
41	+
42	+
43	+
44	+
45	+
46	+
47	+
48	++
49	++
50	++
51	++
52	+
53	+
54	++
55	++
56	++
57	+
58	+
59	+
60	+
61	++
62	+
63	++
64	++
65	+
66	+
67	+
68	+
69	+
70	+
71	++
72	+
73	+
	(mixture of diastereomers)
74	++
75	++
76	+
77	++
78	+
	(peak 1)
78	+
	(peak 2)
79	+
	(mixture of diastereomers)
80	+

TABLE 1-continued

Example No.	IC ₅₀ (nM)
(mixture of diastereomers)	
81	+
82	++
83	++
84	++
85	+
86	++
87	+
88	+
(mixture of diastereomers)	
89	++
90	+
91	+
92	+
93	+
(racemic)	
94	+
95	+
(racemic)	
96	+
97	+
98	+
99	+
100	+
101	+
102	+
103	+
104	++
105	+
106	+
107	+
108	++
109	+
110	+
111	+
112	+
113	+
114	++
115	+
116	++
117	++
118	+
119	+

Various modifications of the invention, in addition to those described herein, will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description. Such modifications are also intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims. Each reference, including all patent, patent applications, and publications, cited in the present application is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

What is claimed is:

1. A method for inhibiting lysine specific demethylase-1 activity in a patient, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I:

5

10

15

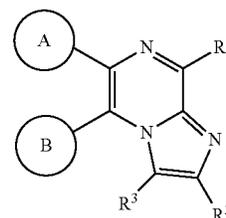
20

25

30

35

40



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

Ring A is C₆₋₁₀ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl comprising carbon and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl and 5-10 membered heteroaryl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{d1};

Ring B is C₆₋₁₀ aryl; 5-10 membered heteroaryl comprising carbon and 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl; or 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl comprising carbon and 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{b1};

R¹ is halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy¹, CN, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})R^{b1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, or S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy¹, halo, CN, OH, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})R^{b1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 1

<210> SEQ ID NO 1

<211> LENGTH: 20

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: synthetic peptide

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

Gln Thr Ala Arg Lys Ser Thr Gly Gly Lys Ala Pro Arg Lys Gln Leu
1 5 10 15

Ala Gly Gly Lys
20

149

(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, and S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};
 R² and R³ are each independently selected from H, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy², CN, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(O)R^{b2}, C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(O)OR^{a2}, OC(O)R^{b2}, OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(O)R^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})R^{b2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)R^{b2}, S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)₂R^{b2}, and S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(O)R^{b2}, C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(O)OR^{a2}, OC(O)R^{b2}, OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(O)R^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})R^{b2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)R^{b2}, S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)₂R^{b2}, and S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R^{d4} is independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{a4}, SR^{a4}, C(O)R^{b4}, C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, C(O)OR^{a4}, OC(O)R^{b4}, OC(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(O)R^{a4}, NR^{c4}C(O)OR^{a4}, NR^{c4}C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, C(=NR^{e4})R^{b4}, C(=NR^{e4})NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(=NR^{e4})NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}S(O)R^{b4}, NR^{c4}S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4}, S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, and S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3, substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{a4}, SR^{a4}, C(O)R^{b4}, C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, C(O)OR^{a4}, OC(O)R^{b4}, OC(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(O)R^{a4}, NR^{c4}C(O)OR^{a4}, NR^{c4}C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, C(=NR^{e4})R^{b4}, C(=NR^{e4})NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(=NR^{e4})NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}S(O)R^{b4}, NR^{c4}S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4}, S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, and S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4};

each R^{b5} is independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{a5}, SR^{a5}, C(O)R^{b5}, C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, C(O)OR^{a5}, OC(O)R^{b5}, OC(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}C(O)R^{a5}, NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}, NR^{c5}C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, C(=NR^{e5})R^{b5}, C(=NR^{e5})NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}C(=NR^{e5})NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}S(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)R^{b5}, S(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, and S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{a5}, SR^{a5}, C(O)R^{b5}, C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, C(O)OR^{a5}, OC(O)R^{b5}, OC(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}C(O)R^{a5}, NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}, NR^{c5}C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, C(=NR^{e5})R^{b5}, C(=NR^{e5})NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}C(=NR^{e5})NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}S(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)R^{b5}, S(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, and S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5};

each Cy¹, Cy², Cy³, and Cy⁴ is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{Cv};

each R^{Cv} is independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, phenyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, CN, NO₂, OR^{a6}, SR^{a6}, C(O)R^{b6}, C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6},

150

C(O)OR^{a6}, OC(O)R^{b6}, OC(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, C(=NR^{e6})NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}C(=NR^{e6})NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}C(O)R^{a6}, NR^{c6}C(O)OR^{a6}, NR^{c6}C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}S(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)R^{b6}, S(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, and S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}; wherein said C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, phenyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₆ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a6}, SR^{a6}, C(O)R^{b6}, C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, C(O)OR^{a6}, OC(O)R^{b6}, OC(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}C(=NR^{e6})NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}C(O)R^{a6}, NR^{c6}C(O)OR^{a6}, NR^{c6}C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}S(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)R^{b6}, S(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, and S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6};

each R^{a1} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and Cy⁴; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy⁴, halo, CN, OR^{a3}, SR^{a3}, C(O)R^{b3}, C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, C(O)OR^{a3}, OC(O)R^{b3}, OC(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}C(O)R^{a3}, NR^{c3}C(O)OR^{a3}, NR^{c3}C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, C(=NR^{e3})R^{b3}, C(=NR^{e3})NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}C(=NR^{e3})NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}S(O)R^{b3}, NR^{c3}S(O)₂NR^{c3}R^{d3}, S(O)R^{b3}, S(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, and S(O)₂NR^{c3}R^{d3};

each R^{b1}, R^{c1}, and R^{d1} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{a7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(=NR^{e7})R^{b7}, C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}S(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7};

or any R^{c1} and R^{d1} together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{a7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(=NR^{e7})R^{b7}, C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}S(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, and 5-6 membered heteroaryl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7},

NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7};

or any R^{c5} and R^{d5} together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, and 5-6 membered heteroaryl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7};

each R^{a6}, R^{b6}, R^{c6}, and R^{d6} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7};

or any R^{c6} and R^{d6} together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7};

each R^{a7}, R^{b7}, R^{c7}, and R^{d7} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₂₋₄ alkenyl, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl, wherein said C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₂₋₄ alkenyl, and C₂₋₄ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from OH, CN, amino, halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, C₁₋₄ alkylthio, C₁₋₄ alkylamino, di(C₁₋₄ alkyl)amino, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₄ haloalkoxy; and

each R^{e1}, R^{e2}, R^{e3}, R^{e4}, R^{e5}, R^{e6}, and R^{e7} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and CN.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the patient has cancer.

3. The method of claim 2, wherein the cancer is a sarcoma, lung cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, genitourinary tract cancer, liver cancer, bone cancer, nervous system cancer, gynecological cancer, or skin cancer.

4. The method of claim 2, wherein the cancer is lung cancer.

5. The method of claim 2, wherein the cancer is non-small cell lung cancer, bronchogenic carcinoma, alveolar carcinoma, bronchial carcinoma, chondromatous hamartoma, or mesothelioma.

6. The method of claim 2, wherein the cancer is a hematological cancer.

7. The method of claim 6, wherein the hematological cancer is selected from acute lymphoblastic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, acute promyelocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, primary myelofibrosis, polycythemia vera, essential thrombocytosis, myelodysplasia syndrome, and multiple myeloma.

8. The method of claim 6, wherein the hematological cancer is relapsed or refractory non-Hodgkin lymphoma, or recurrent follicular non-Hodgkin lymphoma.

9. The method of claim 1, wherein:

Ring A is phenyl optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R^A;

Ring B is phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl comprising carbon and 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N; wherein said phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by 1, or 2 substituents independently selected from R^B;

R¹ is halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy¹, CN, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, or S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy¹, halo, CN, OH, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, and S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

R² is H, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy², CN, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(O)R^{b2}, C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(O)OR^{a2}, OC(O)R^{b2}, OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)R^{b2}, S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)₂R^{b2}, or S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(O)R^{b2}, C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(O)OR^{a2}, OC(O)R^{b2}, OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)R^{b2}, S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)₂R^{b2}, and S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

R³ is H;

each R^d is independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a4}, SR^{a4}, C(O)R^{b4}, C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(O)R^{b4}, NR^{c4}S(O)₂R^{b4}, S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, S(O)₂R^{b4}, and S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3, substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a4}, SR^{a4}, C(O)R^{b4}, C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}R^{d4}, NR^{c4}C(O)R^{b4}, NR^{c4}S(O)₂R^{b4}, S(O)R^{b4}, S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}, S(O)₂R^{b4}, and S(O)₂NR^{c4}R^{d4};

each R^B is independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN,

OR^{a5}, SR^{a5}, C(O)R^{b5}, C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, C(O)OR^{a5}, OC(O)R^{b5}, OC(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}C(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}, NR^{c5}C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}, S(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)R^{b5}, S(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)₂R^{b5}, and S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5}, wherein said

C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a5}, SR^{a5}, C(O)R^{b5}, C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, C(O)OR^{a5}, OC(O)R^{b5}, OC(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}C(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}, NR^{c5}C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, NR^{c5}S(O)R^{b5}, NR^{c5}S(O)₂R^{b5}, NR^{c5}S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)R^{b5}, S(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}, S(O)₂R^{b5}, and S(O)₂NR^{c5}R^{d5};

each Cy¹, Cy², Cy³, and Cy⁴ is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{Cy};

each R^{Cy} is selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, phenyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, CN, NO₂, OR^{a6}, SR^{a6}, C(O)R^{b6}, C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, C(O)OR^{a6}, OC(O)R^{b6}, OC(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}C(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}C(O)OR^{a6}, NR^{c6}C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}S(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}S(O)₂R^{b6}, NR^{c6}S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)R^{b6}, S(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)₂R^{b6}, and S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}, wherein said C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, phenyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-6 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₆ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a6}SR^{a6}, C(O)R^{b6}, C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, C(O)OR^{a6}, OC(O)R^{b6}, OC(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}C(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}C(O)OR^{a6}, NR^{c6}C(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, NR^{c6}S(O)R^{b6}, NR^{c6}S(O)₂R^{b6}, NR^{c6}S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)R^{b6}, S(O)NR^{c6}R^{d6}, S(O)₂R^{b6}, and S(O)₂NR^{c6}R^{d6};

each R^{a1} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and Cy⁴; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy⁴, halo, CN, OR^{a3}, SR^{a3}, C(O)R^{b3}, C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, C(O)OR^{a3}, OC(O)R^{b3}, OC(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}C(O)R^{b3}, NR^{c3}C(O)OR^{a3}, NR^{c3}C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}S(O)R^{b3}, NR^{c3}S(O)₂R^{b3}, NR^{c3}S(O)₂NR^{c3}R^{d3}, S(O)R^{b3}, S(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, S(O)₂R^{b3}, and S(O)₂NR^{c3}R^{d3};

each R^{b1}, R^{c1}, and R^{d1} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl,

C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7};

or any R^{c1} and R^{d1} together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, 5-6 membered heteroaryl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, 4-7 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, and 5-6 membered heteroaryl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(=NR^{e7})NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7};

each R^{a2}, R^{b2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7};

each R^{a3}, R^{b3}, R^{c3}, and R^{d3} is independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, (5-10 membered heteroaryl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl-, and (4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl)-C₁₋₄ alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, C₁₋₄ cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7}, SR^{a7}, C(O)R^{b7}, C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, C(O)OR^{a7}, OC(O)R^{b7}, OC(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)R^{b7}, NR^{c7}C(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, NR^{c7}C(O)OR^{a7}, S(O)R^{b7}, S(O)NR^{c7}R^{d7}, S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂R^{b7}, NR^{c7}S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7}, and S(O)₂NR^{c7}R^{d7};

each R^{a4} , R^{b4} , R^{c4} , and R^{d4} is independently selected from H and C_{1-3} alkyl;
 each R^{a5} , R^{b5} , R^{c5} , and R^{d5} is independently selected from H or C_{1-3} alkyl;
 each R^{a6} , R^{b6} , R^{c6} , and R^{d6} is independently selected from H or C_{1-3} alkyl; and
 each R^{a7} , R^{b7} , R^{c7} , and R^{d7} is independently selected from H or C_{1-3} alkyl.

10. The method of claim 1, wherein:

Ring A is phenyl optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R^A ;

Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R^B ;

R^1 is halo, C_{1-3} alkyl, Cy^1 , OR^{a1} , SR^{a1} , $C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}$, or $NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$; wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^1 , halo, CN, OH, OR^{a1} , $C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, and $NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}$;

R^2 is H, halo, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, Cy^2 , $C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, or $NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}$; wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^2 , halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, and $NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}$;

R^3 is H;

each R^4 is independently selected from halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a4} , SR^{a4} , $C(O)R^{b4}$, $C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $NR^{c4}C(O)R^{b4}$, $NR^{c4}S(O)_2R^{b4}$, $S(O)R^{b4}$, $S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $S(O)_2R^{b4}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c4}R^{d4}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkenyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3, substituents independently selected from halo, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a4} , SR^{a4} , $C(O)R^{b4}$, $C(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $NR^{c4}C(O)R^{b4}$, $NR^{c4}S(O)_2R^{b4}$, $S(O)R^{b4}$, $S(O)NR^{c4}R^{d4}$, $S(O)_2R^{b4}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c4}R^{d4}$;

each R^B is independently selected from Cy^3 , halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a5} , $C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}C(O)R^{b5}$, $NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}$, $NR^{c5}C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, NR^{c5} , $S(O)R^{b5}$, $NR^{c5}S(O)_2R^{b5}$, and $NR^{c5}S(O)_2NR^{c5}R^{d5}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^3 , halo, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, OR^{a5} , $C(O)NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, $NR^{c5}R^{d5}$, and $NR^{c5}C(O)R^{b5}$;

each Cy^1 , Cy^2 , Cy^3 , and Cy^4 is independently selected from phenyl, cyclopropyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, diazapanyl, and diazaspirononanyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R^{Cy} ;

each R^{Cy} is independently selected from halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{1-4} cyanoalkyl, CN, OR^{a6} , and $NR^{c6}R^{d6}$;

each R^{a1} is independently selected from C_{1-3} alkyl and Cy^4 ; wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^4 , halo, CN, and OR^{a3} , and $NR^{c3}R^{d3}$;

each R^{b1} , R^{c1} , and R^{d1} is independently selected from H, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiazolyl, phenyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclopropyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclobutyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclopentyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclohexyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyridinyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyrimidinyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, azetidiny- C_{1-2} alkyl-, piperidinyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyrrolidinyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, and thiazolyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, wherein

said C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiazolyl, phenyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclopropyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclobutyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclopentyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclohexyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyridinyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyrimidinyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, azetidiny- C_{1-2} alkyl-, piperidinyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyrrolidinyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, and thiazolyl- C_{1-2} alkyl- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7} , and $NR^{c7}R^{d7}$;

or any R^{c1} and R^{d1} together with the N atom to which they are attached form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group optionally substituted with $NR^{c7}R^{d7}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{b2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} is independently selected from H, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopropyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclobutyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, isoxazolyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, and pyrrolidinyl, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopropyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclobutyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, isoxazolyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, and pyrrolidinyl are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{1-4} cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7} , and $NR^{c7}R^{d7}$;

each R^{a3} , R^{b3} , R^{c3} , and R^{d3} is independently selected from H, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopropyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclobutyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, isoxazolyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, and pyrrolidinyl, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopropyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, cyclobutyl- C_{1-2} alkyl-, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, isoxazolyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, and pyrrolidinyl are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, C_{1-4} cyanoalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a7} , and $NR^{c7}R^{d7}$;

each R^{a4} , R^{b4} , R^{c4} , and R^{d4} is independently selected from H and C_{1-3} alkyl;

each R^{a5} , R^{b5} , R^{c5} , and R^{d5} is independently selected from H or C_{1-3} alkyl;

each R^{a6} , R^{b6} , R^{c6} , and R^{d6} is independently selected from H or C_{1-3} alkyl; and

each R^{a7} , R^{b7} , R^{c7} , and R^{d7} is independently selected from H or C_{1-3} alkyl.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring A is phenyl optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^A .

12. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring A is phenyl substituted by 1 R^A .

13. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring A is phenyl substituted by CN.

14. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring B is phenyl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B .

15. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring B is phenyl or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B .

16. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridinyl, 1,3-benzothiazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazolyl, indazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazol[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, quinoxalinyl, 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-

tetrahydroquinoliny, benzimidazolyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazinyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B.

17. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B.

18. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridinyl, 1,3-benzothiazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazolyl, indazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, quinoxaliny, 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoliny, benzimidazolyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazinyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, OR^{a5}, CN, NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}, and NR^{c5}R^{d5}.

19. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by one substituent selected from Cy³, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, OR^{a5}, and NR^{c5}R^{d5}.

20. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridinyl, 1,3-benzothiazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazolyl, indazolyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, quinoxaliny, 2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoliny, benzimidazolyl, 3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazinyl, 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridinyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from chloro, methyl, trifluoromethyl, piperidinyl, methoxy, ethyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, methyl(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino, fluoro, 2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidinyl, amino, cyano, hydroxymethyl, (4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl)methyl, hydroxy, morpholin-4-ylmethyl, (CH₃O)(C=O)N(CH₃), (CH₃O)(C=O)N(CH₃)-methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, cyanomethyl, 3-methyl-2-oxoimidazolidinyl or dimethylamino.

21. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring B is phenyl, pyridyl, or pyrimidinyl, each optionally substituted by chloro, methyl, trifluoromethyl, piperidinyl, methoxy, or dimethylamino.

22. The method of claim 1, wherein Ring B is phenyl substituted by methyl.

23. The method of claim 1, wherein R¹ is C₁₋₆ alkyl, Cy¹, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, or NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1} wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy¹, halo, CN, OH, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)R^{b1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(O)OR^{a1}, OC(O)R^{b1}, OC(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})R^{b1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)R^{b1}, S(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(O)₂R^{b1}, and S(O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}.

24. The method of claim 1, wherein R¹ is C₁₋₆ alkyl, Cy¹, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(O)R^{b1}, or NR^{c1}C(O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with Cy¹, OH, or OR^{a1}.

25. The method of claim 1, wherein R¹ is OR^{a1}.

26. The method of claim 1, wherein R¹ is C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from Cy¹ or OR^{a1}.

27. The method of claim 1, wherein R¹ is Cy¹ optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₄ alkyl or NR^{c6}R^{d6}.

28. The method of claim 1, wherein R¹ is pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy, 2-pyrrolidin-3-ylethyl, (pyrrolidin-3-yl)oxy methyl, [3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl, [3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]ethyl, (1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)oxy, 3-(dimethylamino)propoxy, piperidin-3-ylmethoxy, (1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)methoxy, (1-methylpiperidin-3-yl)methoxy, (pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)thio, 4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl, [3-(dimethylamino)propyl](methyl)amino, [2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl]amino, (1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino, 4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]non-7-yl, 3-(dimethylamino)-N-methylpyrrolidinyl, [2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino, (azetidin-3-yl)methylaminocarbonyl, 3-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl, [1-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidin-3-yl]methoxy, [1-(2-cyanoethyl)piperidin-3-yl]methoxy, (1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl)methoxy, or (1-methylazetidin-3-yl)aminocarbonyl.

29. The method of claim 1, wherein R¹ is pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy, 2-pyrrolidin-3-ylethyl, (pyrrolidin-3-yl)oxy methyl, [3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl, [3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]ethyl, (1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)oxy, 3-(dimethylamino)propoxy, piperidin-3-ylmethoxy, (1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)methoxy, (1-methylpiperidin-3-yl)methoxy, (pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)thio, 4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl, [3-(dimethylamino)propyl](methyl)amino, [2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl]amino, (1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino, 4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]non-7-yl, 3-(dimethylamino)-N-methylpyrrolidinyl, [2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino, (azetidin-3-yl)methylaminocarbonyl, or (1-methylazetidin-3-yl)aminocarbonyl.

30. The method of claim 1, wherein R² is H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy², or C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(O)R^{b2}, C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(O)OR^{a2}, OC(O)R^{b2}, OC(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})R^{b2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)R^{b2}, S(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(O)₂R^{b2}, and S(O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}.

31. The method of claim 1, wherein R² is H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, Cy², or C(O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from Cy², CN, OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}.

32. The method of claim 1, wherein R² is H, methyl, trifluoromethyl, 4-methylphenyl, cyanomethyl, methylaminocarbonyl, dimethylaminocarbonyl, cyclopropylaminocarbonyl, 1-methylazetidin-3-ylaminocarbonyl, hydroxymethyl, azetidin-1-ylmethyl, cyclopropylmethylaminomethyl, (isoxazol-3-ylamino)methyl, dimethylaminomethyl, or dimethylaminoethyl.

33. The method of claim 1, wherein R² is H.

34. The method of claim 1, wherein R³ is H.

35. The method of claim 1, wherein each R^{a1} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and Cy⁴; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy⁴, halo, CN, OR^{a3}, SR^{a3}, C(O)R^{b3}, C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, C(O)OR^{a3}, OC(O)R^{b3}, OC(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}R^{d3}, NR^{c3}C(O)R^{b3}, NR^{c3}C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}.

161

OR^{a3} , $NR^{c3}C(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $C(=NR^{e3})R^{b3}$, $C(=NR^{e3})NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $NR^{c3}C(=NR^{e3})NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, NR^{c3} , $S(O)R^{b3}$, NR^{c3} , $S(O)_2R^{b3}$, NR^{c3} , $S(O)_2NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $S(O)R^{b3}$, $S(O)NR^{c3}R^{d3}$, $S(O)_2R^{b3}$, and $S(O)_2NR^{c3}R^{d3}$.

36. The method of claim 1, wherein each R^{a1} is C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from Cy^4 and $NR^{c3}R^{d3}$.

37. The method of claim 1, wherein each R^{a1} is C_{13} alkyl optionally substituted with pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, or dimethylamino, wherein said pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from methyl, ethyl, cyanoethyl, and hydroxyethyl.

38. The method of claim 1, wherein R^4 is CN.

39. The method of claim 1, wherein each R^B is independently selected from Cy^3 , halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, $NR^{c5}C(O)OR^{a5}$, $NR^{c5}R^{d5}$ and OR^{a5} .

40. The method of claim 1, wherein each R^B is independently selected from Cy^3 , halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and OR^{a5} .

41. The method of claim 1, wherein R^B is C_{1-6} alkyl.

42. The method of claim 1, wherein R^B is methyl, chloro, trifluoromethyl, piperidinyl, methoxy, ethyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, methyl(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino, fluoro, 2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidinyl, amino, cyano, hydroxymethyl, (4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl)methyl, hydroxy, morpholin-4-ylmethyl, $(CH_3O)(C=O)N(CH_3)$, $(CH_3O)(C=O)N(CH_3)$ -methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, cyanomethyl, 3-methyl-2-oxoimidazolidinyl or dimethylamino.

43. The method of claim 1, wherein R^B is methyl.

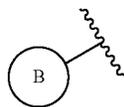
44. The method of claim 1, wherein each Cy^1 is independently selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{Cv} .

45. The method of claim 1, wherein each Cy^1 is independently selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl and 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C_{1-4} alkyl and $NR^{c6}R^{d6}$.

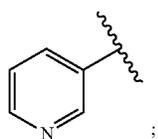
46. The method of claim 1, wherein Cy^1 is 4-10 membered heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^{Cv} .

47. The method of claim 1, wherein Cy^1 is azetidiny, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, diazapanyl, or diazaspironanyl, each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from R^{Cv} .

48. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a compound wherein group:

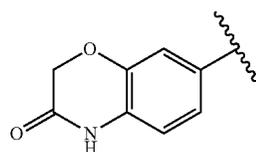


is selected from any one of Formulae (B-1) to (B-15):

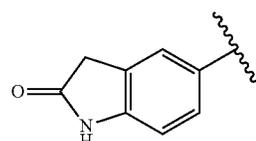


162

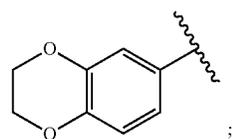
-continued



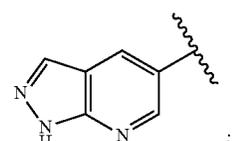
(B-2)



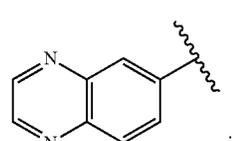
(B-3)



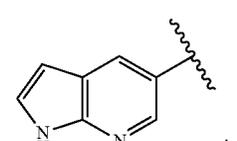
(B-4)



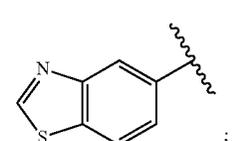
(B-5)



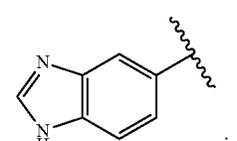
(B-6)



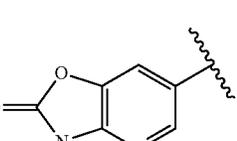
(B-7)



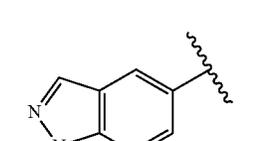
(B-8)



(B-9)



(B-10)



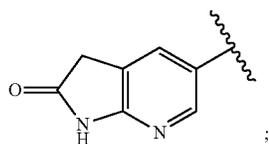
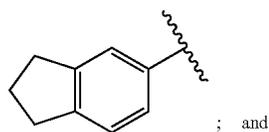
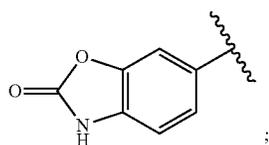
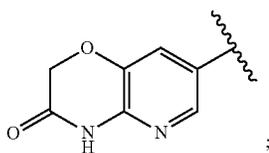
(B-11)

(B-1)

65

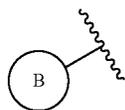
163

-continued

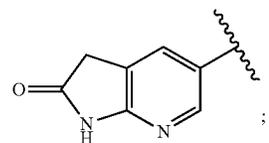
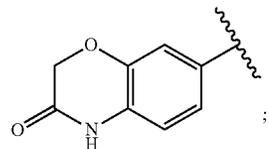
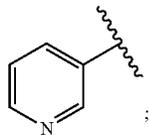


wherein any one of the groups of Formulae (B-1) to (B-15) is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B.

49. The method of claim 1, wherein the group:

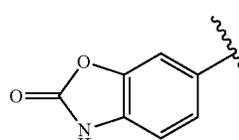
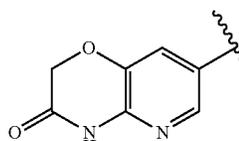
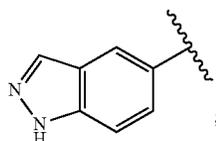
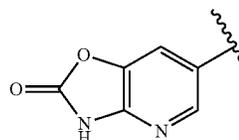
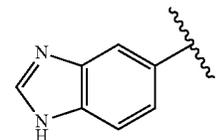
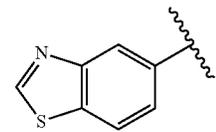
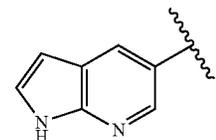
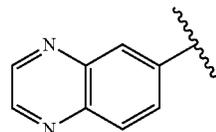
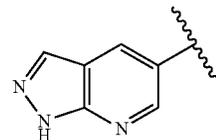
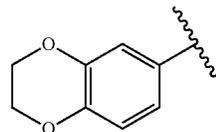


is selected from any one of Formulae (B-1a) to (B-15a):



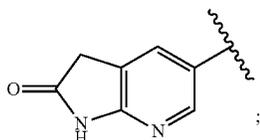
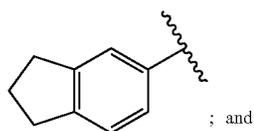
164

-continued



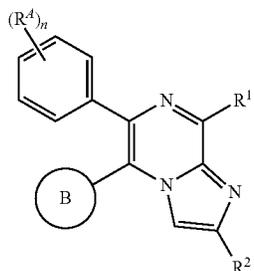
165

-continued



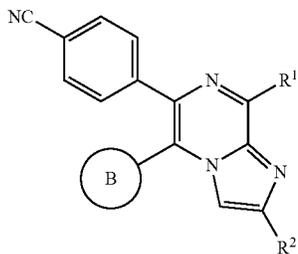
wherein any one of the groups of Formulae (B-1a) to (B-15a) is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from R^B .

50. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a compound having Formula II:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

51. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a compound having Formula IIa:



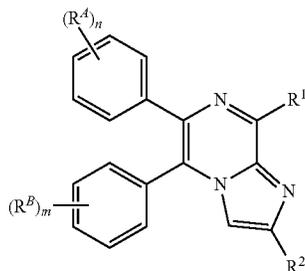
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

52. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a compound having Formula III:

166

(B-14a)

5



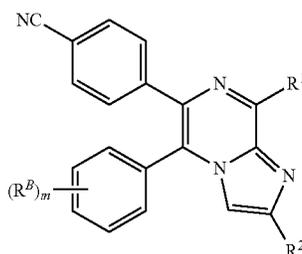
III

(B-15a)

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein n is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 and wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

53. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a compound having Formula IV:

20



IV

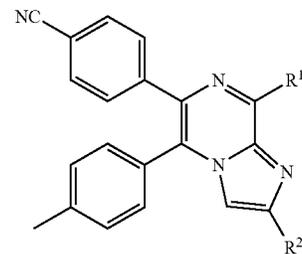
25

II

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein m is 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

35 54. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a compound having Formula V:

40



V

45

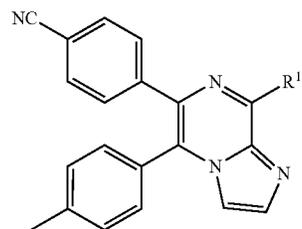
50

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

55. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a compound having Formula VI:

IIa

55



VI

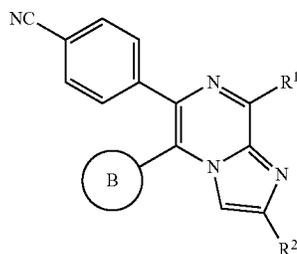
60

65

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

167

56. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a compound having Formula VII:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

57. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from:

- 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-(2-pyrrolidin-3-ylethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]methyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-[(3S)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-[(3R)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-{2-[(3R)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]ethyl}-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)oxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-[3-(dimethylamino)propoxy]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3S)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]thio)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-[[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]amino]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[[2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethyl]amino]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-(2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-(2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]non-7-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- (3R)-N-[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-3-(dimethylamino)-N-methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxamide;

168

- (3S)-N-[6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-3-(dimethylamino)-N-methylpyrrolidine-1-carboxamide;
- 4-[8-[[2-(2-amino-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)ethyl]amino]-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- N-(azetidin-3-ylmethyl)-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-carboxamide;
- 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-(1-methylazetidin-3-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-8-carboxamide;
- 4-[(5-phenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]-5-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-(4-piperidin-1-ylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-[2-(dimethylamino)pyrimidin-5-yl]-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-(5-[6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl]-8-[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[2-methyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]-2-(trifluoromethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[2,5-bis(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[2-(cyanomethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-methyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-carboxamide;
- 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N,N-dimethyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-carboxamide;
- 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-cyclopropyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-carboxamide;
- 6-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-(1-methylazetidin-3-yl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-carboxamide;
- 4-[2-(hydroxymethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[2-(azetidin-1-ylmethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[2-[[[(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-[2-[(isoxazol-3-ylamino)methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile;
- 4-(2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl]methoxy)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzonitrile; and

4-{2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5-(4-methylphenyl)-8-[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl}benzotrile,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any of the aforementioned.

58. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from:

- 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-(5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-7-yl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-[6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-[6-methyl(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino]pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-(5-(1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-[8-{{(3S)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl}methyl}-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-7-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-fluoro-3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-(2-cyanoethyl)piperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-(1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidin-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;

- 4-[5-(3-amino-1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)-8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- 5-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)-2-methylbenzotrile;
- 4-(5-[3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylphenyl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-(4-methyl-3-{{4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl}methyl}phenyl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-[4-(hydroxymethyl)-3-methylphenyl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-(3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-[8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}-5-[4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
- methyl [5-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)-2-methylphenyl]methylcarbamate;
- methyl [4-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)phenyl]methylcarbamate;
- 4-(5-(2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-(7-fluoro-3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-(1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-[3-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methylphenyl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-[3-fluoro-4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-[3,5-difluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-(5-fluoro-6-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- methyl [4-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)-2-fluorobenzyl]methylcarbamate;
- 4-(5-[4-(1-hydroxyethyl)-3-methylphenyl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-[3-(1-hydroxyethyl)-4-methylphenyl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-(7-fluoro-1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
- 4-(5-[2-fluoro-4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]-8-{{(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl}methoxy}imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;

4-(5-[2-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylphenyl]-8-[[3-(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
 4-(5-[3-(cyanomethyl)-4-methylphenyl]-8-[[3-(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5,6-dimethylpyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-hydroxy-6-methylpyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylphenyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[3-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methylphenyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[3-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(3-methyl-2-oxoimidazolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-quinoxalin-6-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[(3S)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(3-ethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro[1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;

4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[3,2-b][1,4]oxazin-7-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[6-(4-methyl-3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[3-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-(8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
 4-(8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-[2-[(1S)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-methoxy-6-methylpyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile;
 5-(6-(4-cyanophenyl)-8-[[3-(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-5-yl)-2-methylnicotinonitrile;
 4-[8-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(5-hydroxy-6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl]benzotrile; and
 4-(5-(5-hydroxy-6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)-8-[[3-(3R)-1-methylpiperidin-3-yl]methoxy]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)benzotrile;
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of any of the aforementioned.

* * * * *